HAMILTON-C1
Operator's Manual

Software version 2.2.x
10078281/00 USA | 2019-08-30

CE 0197
© 2019 Hamilton Medical AG. All rights reserved. Printed in Switzerland.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a database or retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, or by photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior written permission of Hamilton Medical AG.

This document may be revised, replaced, or made obsolete by other documents by Hamilton Medical AG at any time and without notice. Ensure that you have the most current applicable version of this document; if in doubt, contact the technical support department of Hamilton Medical AG, Switzerland. While the information set forth herein is believed to be accurate, it is not a substitute for the exercise of professional judgment.

Nothing in this document shall limit or restrict in any way Hamilton Medical AG’s right to revise or otherwise change or modify the equipment (including its software) described herein, without notice. In the absence of an express, written agreement to the contrary, Hamilton Medical AG has no obligation to furnish any such revisions, changes, or modifications to the owner or user of the equipment (including software) described herein.

The equipment must be operated, serviced, or upgraded only by trained professionals. Hamilton Medical AG’s sole responsibility with respect to the equipment and its use is as stated in the limited warranty provided in the device Operator’s Manual.

Hamilton Medical AG shall not be liable for any loss, cost, expense, inconvenience, or damage that may arise out of misuse of the product, or if non-Hamilton Medical AG parts were used when replacing parts, or if serial numbers were amended, deleted, or removed.

If returning parts to Hamilton Medical AG, be sure to use the standard Hamilton Medical returned goods authorization (RGA) procedure. Disposal of parts shall follow all local, state, and federal regulation with respect to environmental protection.

Hamilton Medical AG will make available, on request, circuit diagrams, component parts lists, descriptions, calibration instructions, or other information that will assist appropriately trained personnel to repair those parts of the equipment designated by Hamilton Medical AG to be repairable.

For all proprietary as well as third-party trademarks used by Hamilton Medical AG, see www.hamilton-medical.com/trademarks. Product and/or company names marked with a § symbol may be the trademarks and/or registered trademarks of their respective owners, including but not limited to Aerogen®, Nihon Kohden®, Masimo®, Masimo SET®, Masimo rainbow SET®, and Capnostat®.

Manufacturer
Hamilton Medical AG
Via Crusch 8, CH-7402 Bonaduz, Switzerland
Phone: (+41) 58 610 10 20
Fax: (+41) 58 610 00 20
info@hamilton-medical.com
www.hamilton-medical.com

Distributor in USA
Hamilton Medical, Inc.
4990 Energy Way, P.O. Box 30008
Reno, NV 89520
Phone: (775) 858-3200
Toll-free: (800) 426-6331
Fax: (775) 856-5621
marketing@hamilton-medical.net
# Table of Contents

## Chapter 1

1. **Overview** .......................................................................................... 20
2. **Electromagnetic susceptibility** .......................................................... 20
3. **Fire and other hazards** ...................................................................... 21
4. **General operation and setup** ............................................................. 21
   1.4.1 **General operation and setup** .................................................. 21
   1.4.2 **Electrical: power and batteries** ........................................... 22
   1.4.3 **Gas supply** ........................................................................... 23
   1.4.4 **USB ports** ........................................................................... 24
5. **Setting up for ventilation** ................................................................. 24
   1.5.1 **Patient breathing circuits, components, and accessories** ..... 24
   1.5.2 **Preoperational check and tests** ........................................... 25
   1.5.3 **Humidifier** ......................................................................... 25
   1.5.4 **CO2 sensor setup and operation** ......................................... 26
   1.5.5 **Nebulization** ....................................................................... 27
   1.5.6 **Speaking valve** ................................................................... 28
6. **Ventilating the patient** ................................................................. 28
   1.6.1 **Specifying patient settings** ................................................. 28
   1.6.2 **Neonatal ventilation** ............................................................ 28
   1.6.3 **Apnea backup** ..................................................................... 29
   1.6.4 **Noninvasive ventilation** .................................................... 30
7. **Monitoring and alarms** ................................................................. 30
8. **Using the trolley** ............................................................................. 30
9. **Maintenance** ................................................................................... 31
   1.9.1 **General maintenance, cleaning, and disinfection** ............... 31
   1.9.2 **Preventive maintenance** .................................................... 32
   1.9.3 **O2 sensor** .......................................................................... 32
10. **Service and testing** ........................................................................ 33
Chapter 2  System overview ................................................................. 35
  2.1  Overview...................................................................................... 36
    2.1.1 Standard features and options ............................................... 36
  2.2  Physical descriptions................................................................. 39
    2.2.1 About the ventilator.............................................................. 39
    2.2.2 About the main display......................................................... 44
    2.2.3 About the patient breathing circuits.................................... 45
    2.2.4 About the trolley and mounting variations.......................... 51
  2.3  Navigating the windows and controls........................................ 51
    2.3.1 Accessing windows............................................................. 51
    2.3.2 Adjusting controls............................................................... 52
    2.3.3 Selecting list items.............................................................. 52

Chapter 3  Preparing the ventilator................................................ 53
  3.1  Overview...................................................................................... 54
  3.2  Connecting to a power source................................................... 54
    3.2.1 Using battery power............................................................. 54
  3.3  Connecting the oxygen supply................................................... 55
    3.3.1 Using a low-pressure oxygen supply.................................... 56
    3.3.2 Connecting the oxygen supply to the ventilator.................... 56
    3.3.3 Selecting the oxygen source type......................................... 56
  3.4  Ensuring an adequate oxygen supply for patient transport......... 57
    3.4.1 Reviewing current oxygen consumption............................... 57
    3.4.2 Calculating estimated oxygen consumption......................... 58
  3.5  Setting up the patient breathing circuit..................................... 63
    3.5.1 Breathing circuit connections on the ventilator..................... 63
    3.5.2 Working with the expiratory valve set.................................. 64
    3.5.3 Selecting the breathing circuit components.......................... 64
    3.5.4 Assembling the patient breathing circuit.............................. 65
    3.5.5 Positioning the breathing circuit......................................... 67
Chapter 4  Setting up external devices and sensors

4.1  Overview

4.2  Setting up a humidifier

4.3  Setting up CO2 monitoring
   4.3.1  Mainstream CO2 measurement
   4.3.2  Sidestream CO2 measurement

4.4  Setting up SpO2 monitoring

4.5  Enabling sensors

4.6  Setting up nebulization

4.7  Setting up a speaking valve
   4.7.1  Activating speaking valve compatibility
   4.7.2  Connecting a speaking valve to the breathing circuit set
   4.7.3  Deactivating speaking valve compatibility

4.8  Connecting to an external patient monitor or other device

Chapter 5  Specifying ventilation settings

5.1  Process overview

5.2  Selecting the patient group
   5.2.1  About Quick setups: pre-configured settings

5.3  Entering patient data

5.4  Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations
   5.4.1  Performing the preoperational check
   5.4.2  Performing the breathing circuit Tightness test
   5.4.3  Calibrating the adult/pediatric flow sensor
   5.4.4  Calibrating the O2 sensor
   5.4.5  Performing a zero calibration on the CO2 sensor/adapter
   5.4.6  Testing the alarms
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>Pressure-controlled modes</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.1</td>
<td>PCV+ mode</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.2</td>
<td>PSIMV+ mode</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.3</td>
<td>PSIMV+ mode with PSync</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.4</td>
<td>DuoPAP mode</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.5</td>
<td>APRV mode</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.6</td>
<td>SPONT mode</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>Intelligent Ventilation</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4.1</td>
<td>ASV mode</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Noninvasive modes</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5.1</td>
<td>NIV mode</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5.2</td>
<td>NIV-ST mode</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5.3</td>
<td>The nCPAP modes</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>Special conditions</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6.1</td>
<td>Safety ventilation</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6.2</td>
<td>Ambient state</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>Working with noninvasive modes</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7.1</td>
<td>Required conditions for use</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7.2</td>
<td>Contraindications</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7.3</td>
<td>Potential adverse reactions</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7.4</td>
<td>Control settings in noninvasive ventilation</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7.5</td>
<td>Alarms in noninvasive ventilation</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7.6</td>
<td>Monitored parameters in noninvasive ventilation</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7.7</td>
<td>Additional notes about using noninvasive ventilation</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>Working with ASV</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.1</td>
<td>Clinical workflow with ASV</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.2</td>
<td>Maintaining adequate ventilation</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.3</td>
<td>Reviewing alarm settings</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.4</td>
<td>Monitoring ASV</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.5</td>
<td>Weaning</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chapter 8 Monitoring ventilation

8.1 Overview

8.2 Viewing numeric patient data

8.2.1 About the main monitoring parameters (MMP)

8.2.2 Viewing patient data in the Monitoring window

8.3 Viewing graphical patient data

8.3.1 Selecting display options

8.3.2 Working with waveforms

8.3.3 Working with Trend graphs

8.3.4 Working with loops

8.4 Working with Intelligent panels

8.4.1 Dynamic Lung panel: real-time ventilation status

8.4.2 Vent Status panel: real-time ventilator dependence status

8.4.3 ASV Graph panel: real-time patient condition and targets

8.5 About the monitored parameters

8.6 Viewing patient ventilation time

8.7 Viewing device-specific information

### Chapter 9 Responding to alarms

9.1 Overview

9.1.1 Alarm limit indicators

9.1.2 Responding to an alarm

9.1.3 Temporarily silencing an alarm

9.2 About the alarm buffer

9.3 Adjusting alarm loudness (volume)

9.4 Troubleshooting alarms
Chapter 10  Ventilation settings and functions ........................................ 191
  10.1 Overview ........................................................................................................ 192
  10.2 Accessing settings during ventilation .............................................................. 192
    10.2.1 Accessing patient data during ventilation ............................................. 192
    10.2.2 Accessing settings during ventilation ................................................... 193
  10.3 Entering/exiting Standby .................................................................................. 194
  10.4 Oxygen enrichment .......................................................................................... 195
    10.4.1 Suctioning maneuver ............................................................................. 195
  10.5 High flow oxygen therapy ................................................................................ 196
    10.5.1 Working with HiFlowO2 ....................................................................... 196
  10.6 Manual breath .................................................................................................. 197
  10.7 Working with a nebulizer .................................................................................. 197
    10.7.1 Working with a pneumatic nebulizer ...................................................... 197
  10.8 Working with a speaking valve ....................................................................... 198
    10.8.1 Mode changes that automatically turn off compatibility ....................... 198
    10.8.2 Parameters monitored when compatibility is activated ......................... 198
    10.8.3 Speaking valve-related control settings ............................................... 198
    10.8.4 Speaking valve-related alarms ............................................................... 199
  10.9 Locking and unlocking the touch screen ........................................................ 199
  10.10 Capturing a screenshot ................................................................................... 200
  10.11 About the Event log ....................................................................................... 200
    10.11.1 Copying Event log data ....................................................................... 201
  10.12 Setting display options .................................................................................. 201
    10.12.1 Setting date and time .......................................................................... 201
    10.12.2 Day and night display brightness ......................................................... 202

Chapter 11  Maintenance ......................................................................................... 203
  11.1 Overview .......................................................................................................... 204
  11.2 Cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization ......................................................... 204
  11.3 Preventive maintenance .................................................................................... 209
11.4 Performing maintenance tasks ................................................................. 209
  11.4.1 Maintaining the filters .................................................................... 210
  11.4.2 Replacing the galvanic O2 sensor .................................................. 211
  11.4.3 Charging and storing batteries ....................................................... 211
11.5 Repacking and shipping ........................................................................ 211

Chapter 12 Configuration ........................................................................... 213
  12.1 Overview ............................................................................................... 214
  12.2 Accessing Configuration mode ............................................................ 214
  12.3 Configuring general settings ............................................................... 214
    12.3.1 Selecting the default language ...................................................... 214
    12.3.2 Selecting the units of measure ...................................................... 214
    12.3.3 Enabling the communication interface ....................................... 214
    12.3.4 Setting the minimum alarm loudness (volume) ............................ 215
  12.4 Selecting breath timing, mode naming, and ASV version .................. 215
    12.4.1 Setting breath timing options ...................................................... 215
    12.4.2 Choosing the mode naming convention ....................................... 215
    12.4.3 Choosing the ASV version ......................................................... 215
  12.5 Configuring MMPs .............................................................................. 216
  12.6 Defining Quick setups ......................................................................... 216
    12.6.1 Configuring individual setup settings .......................................... 216
    12.6.2 Selecting a default Quick setup ................................................... 217
  12.7 Configuring device options ................................................................. 217
    12.7.1 Reviewing installed options ....................................................... 217
    12.7.2 Adding software options ............................................................. 218
    12.7.3 Activating hardware options ....................................................... 218
    12.7.4 Removing options ....................................................................... 219
  12.8 Copying configuration settings ............................................................ 219

Chapter 13 Parts and accessories ................................................................. 221
  13.1 Overview ............................................................................................... 222
HAMILTON-C1 Documentation

This guide is part of a documentation suite that includes, among others, the following documents:

Table 1. HAMILTON-C1 documentation suite

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operator’s Manual (this guide)</td>
<td>Provides detailed information about the setup and use of the HAMILTON-C1 ventilator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use</td>
<td>Provides setup and use information for using SpO2 and related sensors with the ventilator.¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volumetric Capnography User Guide</td>
<td>Provides reference information for CO2 capnography.¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Interface User Guide</td>
<td>Provides an overview of the communication interface, including how to connect the ventilator to external devices for data communication and support for nurse call remote alarms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Manual</td>
<td>Provides information about installing and setting up the medical equipment, as well as additional technical and servicing information for the ventilator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMC Declarations Guide</td>
<td>Provides emissions and EMC-related safety and use information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Be sure to read the documentation before using the device or accessories.

To download the latest version of this manual or other documents, free of charge, visit the MyHamilton website. To register, go to: https://www.hamilton-medical.com/MyHamilton

Hamilton Medical offers the Hamilton Medical College, which provides a variety of learning modules free of charge. To register, go to: http://college.hamilton-medical.com

¹ If option is installed.
Conventions used in this guide

In this manual:

- Button and tab names are shown in a **bold** font.
- The notation **XX > XX** shows the sequence of buttons-tabs to touch to open the associated window.
  For example, the text "Touch **System > Settings**" means touch the **System** button, then touch the **Settings** tab.
- Window names are shown using the sequence of buttons-tabs used to open them.
  For example, "**Alarms > Limits 1 window**" means the window accessed by touching the **Alarms** button, then the **Limits 1** tab.
- **Software version**: The software version for the ventilator is displayed in the **System > Info** window and should match the version on the title page of this manual.
- The graphics shown in this manual may not exactly match what you see in your environment.
- Not all features are available in all markets.
- **Units of measure**: Pressure is indicated in cmH2O, length in cm, and temperature in degrees Celsius (°C). The units of measure for pressure and length are configurable.

Safety messages are displayed as follows:

⚠️ **WARNING**

A **WARNING** alerts the user to the possibility of injury, death, or other serious adverse reactions associated with the use or misuse of the device.

⚠️ **CAUTION**

A **CAUTION** alerts the user to the possibility of a problem with the device associated with its use or misuse, such as device malfunction, device failure, damage to the device, or damage to other property.

⚠️ **NOTICE**

A **NOTICE** emphasizes information of particular importance.

In tables, safety messages are indicated as follows:

⚠️ **WARNING!**

⚠️ **CAUTION!**

⚠️ **NOTICE!**

**Intended use**

The HAMILTON-C1 ventilator is intended to provide positive pressure ventilatory support to adults and pediatrics, and optionally infants and neonates.

**Intended areas of use:**

- In the intensive care ward, intermediate care ward, emergency ward, long term acute care hospital, or in the recovery room
- During transfer of ventilated patients within the hospital

The HAMILTON-C1 ventilator is a medical device intended for use by qualified, trained personnel under the direction of a physician and within the limits of its stated technical specifications.
CAUTION

Federal law restricts this device to sale by or on the order of a physician.
Preface
1 Safety information

1.1 Overview ................................................................. 20
1.2 Electromagnetic susceptibility ........................................ 20
1.3 Fire and other hazards ............................................... 21
1.4 General operation and setup ....................................... 21
1.5 Setting up for ventilation ............................................ 24
1.6 Ventilating the patient ............................................... 28
1.7 Monitoring and alarms .............................................. 30
1.8 Using the trolley ......................................................... 30
1.9 Maintenance ............................................................ 31
1.10 Service and testing .................................................. 33
1.1 Overview

This chapter provides safety information related to setting up and operating the ventilator and trolley, as well as providing service.

Be sure to review this Operator’s Manual before using the ventilator and any accessories.

Be sure to read the Instructions for Use provided with any devices and accessories used with the ventilator before use.

Carefully review all sections of this safety chapter before setting up the ventilator and accessories, and ventilating the patient.

If you have questions about any of the information in this manual, contact your Hamilton Medical representative or technical service personnel.

1.2 Electromagnetic susceptibility

WARNING

- MR UNSAFE. Keep away from magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) equipment. The HAMILTON-C1 poses unacceptable risks to the patient, medical staff, or other persons within the MR environment.
- Correct function of the device may be impaired by the operation of high-frequency surgical equipment, microwaves, shortwaves, or strong magnetic fields in close proximity.
- Follow precautions for electrostatic discharge (ESD) and electromagnetic interference (EMI) to and from the ventilator and any connected devices and accessories.
- Use of accessories, transducers, and cables other than those specified or provided by the manufacturer of this equipment can result in increased electromagnetic emissions or decreased electromagnetic immunity of this equipment, and may result in improper operation.
- Portable RF communications equipment, including peripherals such as antenna cables and external antennas, should be placed no closer than 30 cm (12 in) to any part of the HAMILTON-C1 ventilator, including any cables specified by the manufacturer. Otherwise, degradation of the performance of this equipment can occur.
- The emissions characteristics of this equipment make it suitable for use in industrial areas and hospitals (CISPR 11, class A). If it is used in a residential environment (for which CISPR 11, class B is normally required) this equipment might not offer adequate protection to radio-frequency communication services. The user might need to take mitigation measures, such as relocating or reorienting the equipment.

The HAMILTON-C1 complies with the IEC 60601-1-2 EMC (Electromagnetic Compatibility) Collateral Standard.

The ventilator requires special precautions regarding electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). It must be installed and put into service according to the EMC information provided in the ventilator EMC Declarations (PN 10078283).

Portable and mobile RF communications equipment can affect the ventilator and all medical electrical equipment.
1.3 Fire and other hazards

**WARNING**
- It is not permitted to use any of the equipment with flammable gases or anesthetic agents, or in insufficiently ventilated areas. Danger of fire!
- It is not permitted to use the ventilator with helium or mixtures of helium.
- Do not use the ventilator with any equipment or high-pressure gas hoses that are worn or contaminated with oil or grease.
- Highly compressed oxygen together with flammable sources could lead to spontaneous explosions.
- In case of fire, immediately secure the patient’s ventilatory needs, turn off the ventilator, and disconnect it from its gas and electrical sources.
- Do not use if primary power source cables are damaged.
- The HAMILTON-C1 can be used in an oxygen-enriched environment. To reduce the risk of fire, use only breathing circuits intended for use in oxygen-enriched environments. Do not use antistatic or electrically conductive tubing.

1.4 General operation and setup

This section provides the following safety information:

- General operation and setup
- Electrical: power and batteries
- Gas supply
- USB ports

1.4.1 General operation and setup

**WARNING**
- Modifications to the device and any accessories are not permitted.
- An O2 sensor must be installed.
- In case of ventilator failure, the lack of immediate access to appropriate alternative means of ventilation can result in patient death.
- If a fault is detected in the ventilator or its life-support functions are in doubt, disconnect the ventilator from the patient and immediately start ventilation with an alternate device (for example, a resuscitation bag), using PEEP and/or increased oxygen concentration when appropriate. The ventilator must be removed from clinical use and serviced by a Hamilton Medical authorized service engineer.
- Use only parts and accessories specified in Chapter 13 and in the product e-catalog, or that are specified as being compatible with this ventilator. Doing so ensures proper ventilation operation, avoids degraded performance, and keeps your warranty in force.
- The use of this equipment is restricted to one patient at a time.
- Only use the ventilator and its components and accessories according to the intended use and as described in the associated Instructions for Use.
- Do not connect any component or device to the exhaust port of the expiratory valve unless authorized by Hamilton Medical.
- The ventilator must not be used in a hyperbaric chamber.
• If there is damage to any part of the ventilator, do not use the device. Technical service is required.
• Do not simultaneously touch conductive components (for example, the USB port) or conductive parts of the ventilator enclosure and the patient.
• Additional equipment connected to medical electrical equipment must comply with the respective IEC or ISO standards. All configurations must comply with the requirements for medical electrical systems, IEC 60601-1, clause 16.
• Anybody connecting additional equipment to medical electrical equipment configures a medical system and is responsible for ensuring that the system complies with the requirements for medical electrical systems. Local laws take priority over the above-specified requirements.

1.4.2 Electrical: power and batteries

⚠️ WARNING
• To ensure grounding reliability, use a special hospital-grade receptacle.
• Ventilation stops if the battery or batteries are discharged and no external power supply is connected.
• The HAMILTON-C1 does not require protective earth grounding, because it is a class II device, as classified according to IEC 60601-1.
• It is the responsibility of the operator to ensure that the power system of any device connected to the ventilator power outlet complies with the requirements for medical electrical systems as well as local regulations.
• Only authorized personnel may check and replace batteries.
• Check the battery charge level before ventilating a patient and before unplugging the ventilator for transport or other purposes.
• The battery will not charge if the ambient temperature is above 43°C.

⚠️ CAUTION
To electrically isolate the ventilator electrical circuits from all poles of the primary power supply simultaneously, disconnect the power plug.

NOTICE
• Set up the ventilator in a location where the primary power supply is accessible.
• Only authorized service personnel may replace the power cable.

⚠️ CAUTION
To prevent possible patient injury, do NOT block the holes at the back and side of the ventilator. These holes are vents for the fresh air intake and the cooling fan.

NOTICE
• The ventilator provides automatic barometric pressure compensation.
• Due to the ventilator’s base flow, the exhaust gas output is larger than the patient’s actual exhaled volume.
Battery life indications are approximate. The actual battery life depends on ventilator settings, battery age, and level of battery charge. To ensure maximum battery life, maintain a full charge and minimize the number of complete discharges.

After power has been interrupted, the device stores the last settings, including any specified alarm limits. Upon reconnection with the power supply, the device resumes ventilation with these stored settings.

1.4.3 Gas supply

**CAUTION**

Always check the status of the oxygen cylinders or other supply before using the ventilator during transport.

**NOTICE**

- To prevent damage to the ventilator, connect only clean, dry medical grade oxygen.
- When the ventilator is not in use, disconnect all gases.

1.4.3.1 Low-pressure oxygen supply

**CAUTION**

- To reduce the risk of fire:
  - Do NOT use a low-pressure oxygen source that delivers a flow greater than 15 l/min.
  - Ensure adequate ventilation at the rear of the ventilator.
  - Turn off the oxygen source when the ventilator is not in operation.

- To prevent possible patient injury when using the ventilator with an oxygen concentrator, do not use a humidifier. Any humidifier system supplied with the concentrator must be removed before using the ventilator.

- The Oxygen control on the ventilator is not active when low-pressure oxygen is used. It is the operator’s responsibility to control the oxygen setting.

- To prevent possible patient injury, use low-pressure oxygen only in cases where the low-pressure source can provide an adequate level of oxygenation.

- To prevent possible patient injury, ensure that an emergency backup oxygen supply (for example, a cylinder) is available in case the low-pressure oxygen source fails.

- To calibrate the O2 sensor, disconnect all O2 supplies. Calibration is performed at a concentration of 21%.

- To protect the oxygen control system, do not supply both high- and low-pressure oxygen to the ventilator simultaneously.

**NOTICE**

- Only use low-pressure hoses that comply with EN ISO 5359 to connect the device to the oxygen supply.
- Before starting ventilation, ensure that the selected gas source type, HPO or LPO, matches the connected gas source.
1.4.4 USB ports

**WARNING**

- During transfer of a ventilated patient, to prevent water intake, the ventilator USB port must be covered.
- Do not use the USB port to make a wireless connection of any kind.

**NOTICE**

- Before using the USB port, touch the ventilator to discharge any static electricity.
- The USB port is intended for passive memory devices only.
- The memory device must be USB 1.1 compatible.
- If you remove the USB memory device before files are completely transferred, you must turn the ventilator off and on again to reset the USB port.

1.5 Setting up for ventilation

This section provides the following safety information:

- Patient breathing circuits, components, and accessories
- Performing preoperational checks and testing
- Humidifier
- CO2 monitoring setup and operation
- Nebulization
- Speaking valve
- SpO2 monitoring setup and operation

See the *Pulse Oximetry Instructions for use.*

1.5.1 Patient breathing circuits, components, and accessories

In addition to the information provided in this section, carefully review the information in Sections 1.3 and 1.4.

**WARNING**

- To prevent patient or ventilator contamination, always use a bacteria filter or HMEF between the patient and the inspiratory port. If no bacteria filter is used, the exhaled gas can contaminate the ventilator.
- Ensure that all of the components of the breathing circuit set, including but not limited to flow sensor, humidifier, and other accessories, match the associated intended use for the target patient group.
- Adding attachments or other components/assemblies to a breathing system can change the pressure gradient across the ventilator, which can adversely affect ventilator performance.
- Make sure a HEPA filter is installed by the air intake. See Figure 11-1.
- For each new patient, always use a new or reprocessed breathing circuit to avoid cross contamination.
- During ventilation, regularly check the breathing circuit filter for increased resistance and blockage.
NOTICE

• Any bacteria filter, HMEF, or additional accessories in the expiratory limb may substantially increase flow resistance and impair ventilation.

• When adding components to the Hamilton Medical breathing circuit configurations, do not exceed the inspiratory and expiratory resistance values of the ventilator breathing system as specified in Section 14.10, as required by ISO 80601-2-12.

• Pressure and volume measurement accuracy may be affected by using a breathing circuit with high resistance. Accuracy was tested with Hamilton Medical devices using the breathing circuits PN 260144 for adults, PN 260189 for pediatrics, and PN 151969 for neonates.

• The flow sensor tubes must be secured with the included clamp.

1.5.2 Preoperational check and tests

CAUTION

• To prevent possible patient injury, disconnect the patient from the ventilator before running the preoperational tests, and use another source of ventilatory support.

• To ensure the ventilator’s safe operation, always run the preoperational check before using the ventilator on a patient.

• Do NOT use the ventilator until necessary repairs are completed and all preoperational tests have passed.

NOTICE

• To ensure that all breathing circuit connections are leak-tight, perform the Tightness test every time you connect a circuit or change a circuit part.

• If there is a mismatch between the selected patient group and the type of flow sensor connected, the calibration fails. Ensure you are using the correct flow sensor for the patient.

1.5.3 Humidifier

WARNING

• Before using a humidifier, review the Instructions for Use as well as the Instructions for Use provided with its accessories.

• To prevent possible patient injury and equipment damage, do not turn the humidifier on until the gas flow has started and is regulated. Turn the humidifier off before stopping gas flow.

• Adding attachments or other components/assemblies to a connected humidifier can change the pressure gradient across the ventilator, which can adversely affect ventilator performance.

• Regularly check the water traps and the breathing circuit limbs for water accumulation. Empty as required.
1.5.4 CO2 sensor setup and operation

**WARNING**

- Monitor the CO2 waveform (capnogram) on the ventilator display. If it appears abnormal, check the patient, settings, and the breathing circuit components, including the CO2 sensor sampling line. Adjust and replace components as appropriate.
- If the capnogram appears abnormal, inspect the CO2 airway adapter and replace if needed.
- Elevated baseline can be caused by sensor problems or an issue with the patient.
- Do not use any CO2 sensor/adapter if they appear to be damaged or if they fail to operate properly. Refer servicing to Hamilton Medical authorized personnel.
- Do not use the CO2 components when they are wet or have exterior condensation.
- In NIV and neonatal ventilation with uncuffed tubes, leaks may influence the volumetric capnogram and the measured values.
- Always connect all components securely and check for leaks according to standard clinical procedures. Displacement of the nasal or combined nasal-oral cannulas can cause lower-than-actual CO2 readings.
- Positioning of tubes and cables:
  - Do not position the cables or tubing in any manner that may cause patient entanglement or strangulation.
  - Support the tubing to avoid stress on the ET tube.
  - Do not apply excessive tension to any cable or tubing.
- During use, a system leak, such as that caused by an uncuffed ET tube or damaged CO2 sensor may significantly affect sensor readings, including flow, volume, pressure, and other respiratory parameters.
- Leakages in the breathing or sampling system may cause the displayed CO2 values to be significantly under-reported (too low).
- Keep all cleaning agents away from the CO2 sensor electrical connections.
- For the CO2 sensor/adapter, use only cleaning and disinfection agents that are recommended in the *Approved cleaning agents for CO2 components*, available on MyHamilton.
- Periodically check the sensor and tubing for excessive moisture or secretion build-up, and replace if needed. Excessive moisture can affect measurements.
- **LoFlo sidestream CO2 sensor.**
  Do not use with patients who cannot tolerate the removal of 50 ml ±10 ml/min from their total minute volume. In adaptive modes (such as ASV, APVcmv, and APVsimm), the removal is fully compensated.
- **LoFlo sidestream CO2 sensor.**
  Use of devices containing PVC plasticized with DEHP should be limited to the amount of time treatment is medically necessary, especially for neonates and pregnant or nursing mothers.
**CAUTION**

- All devices are NOT protected against reanimation with a defibrillator. Disconnect the CO2 sensor before using a defibrillator on the patient.
- Always use the correct CO2 adapter. In adult patients, smaller geometrics increase airway resistance and induce low tidal volumes and intrinsic PEEP. In neonatal patients, large geometrics impede effective CO2 removal.
- Do NOT place the CO2 sensor on the patient. It can burn the skin as the sensor may reach a temperature of 46°C (115°F).
- Use during nebulization may influence the CO2 measurements. In addition, the medication can contaminate the sensor windows, causing the sensor to fail prematurely.
- **LoFlo sidestream CO2 sensor.** Remove the sampling kit sample cell from the module when not in use.
- **LoFlo sidestream CO2 sensor.** Do NOT stick finger into the sample cell receptacle.
- Do not place the CO2 sensor/adapter between the ET tube and the elbow, as this may allow patient secretions to enter the tubing and block the adapter windows.
- The CO2 sensors and accessories that have contact with the patient are not made with natural rubber latex.
- Nitrous oxide, elevated levels of oxygen, helium, and halogenated hydrocarbons can influence the CO2 measurement.

**CAUTION**

- Nebulization of drugs can cause an occlusion and increased resistance of a connected expiratory filter. Check the filter frequently for increased resistance or blockage.
- Connect the nebulizer in the inspiratory limb per your institution’s policy and procedures. Connecting the nebulizer between the flow sensor and the endotracheal tube increases dead space and causes incorrect volume measurements.
- Pneumatic nebulization affects the delivered oxygen concentration.
- Nebulization can affect the accuracy of CO2 measurements.

**NOTICE**

- Position airway adapters with windows in a vertical, not a horizontal, position. This helps keep patient secretions from pooling on the windows. If pooling occurs, remove the adapter, rinse with water, and reconnect.
- Do not combine the neonatal CO2 airway adapter and the adult flow sensor. Doing so can increase resistance, create artifact, or lead to hypoventilation, intrinsic PEEP, or overinflation.

**WARNING**

- Nebulization can affect the accuracy of CO2 measurements.
- To prevent the expiratory valve from sticking due to nebulized medications, regularly check and clean or replace the expiratory valve membrane and/or the expiratory filter.
NOTICE

• Pneumatic nebulization is disabled:
  – During neonatal ventilation (if needed, use an Aerogen nebulizer\(^2\))
  – When using HiFlowO2
  – When using LPO
• Only use approved piezo nebulizers with the HAMILTON-C1.

1.5.6 Speaking valve

CAUTION

• Do not leave the patient unattended when SpeakValve is activated and a speaking valve is connected to the patient.
• When compatibility is activated:
  – Apnea backup ventilation is disabled. When compatibility is turned off, Apnea backup ventilation returns to its previous setting.
  – Some alarm limits are changed and some alarms are disabled. For details, see Section 10.8.4.
  – Some changes apply to monitoring parameters. For details, see Section 10.8.2.

1.6 Ventilating the patient

This section provides the following safety information:
• Specifying patient settings
• Neonatal ventilation
• Apnea backup
• Noninvasive ventilation

1.6.1 Specifying patient settings

WARNING

• It is the clinician’s responsibility to ensure that all ventilator settings are appropriate, even when “automatic” features, such as ASV, or default settings are used.
• To prevent possible patient injury:
  – Make sure the ventilator is set up for the appropriate patient group with the appropriate breathing circuit components.
  – For each patient group, make sure you select the correct patient sex and height (Adult/Ped) or weight (Neonatal). Correct entries help prevent hyper- or hypo-ventilation.
• The ventilator is a high-flow device that can operate with flows above 60 l/min and with a high oxygen concentration.

1.6.2 Neonatal ventilation

In addition to the information provided in this section, carefully review the information in Sections 1.5 and 1.6.

WARNING

Prolonged exposure to high oxygen concentrations may cause irreversible blindness and pulmonary fibrosis in preterm neonates. Be especially careful when performing oxygen enrichment.

\(^2\) Not available in all markets. Aerogen nebulization is not supported for patients younger than 28 days old in the USA.
CAUTION

- Make sure the correct type of expiratory valve for your patient is installed:
  - Ensure the Neonatal patient group is selected on the ventilator when using the neonatal expiratory valve. It cannot be used with the Adult/Ped group.
  - You must use a neonatal expiratory valve for neonates.

- To prevent increased CO2, do NOT use an adult airway adapter for neonates as it will increase dead space.

- To determine appropriate tidal and minute volumes for neonatal patients, you must consider (anatomic) dead space. Artificial airways (Y-piece, flow sensor, ET tube, CO2 airway adapter) may increase the dead space.

- When using active humidification, prevent water accumulation in the flow sensor by ensuring that the flow sensor is positioned at a ≥ 45° angle relative to the floor. Excess water can affect the flow sensor measurements and lead to inaccurate volume delivery, potentially resulting in hypoventilation.

NOTICE

When switching between the Adult/Ped to the Neonatal patient groups, you must calibrate the flow sensor and perform the Tightness test.

1.6.2.1 Working with nCPAP modes

NOTICE

- In nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes, starting O2 enrichment or changing the Oxygen setting sets the flow to 10 l/min for 60 seconds. The flow then returns to its previous setting.
- The Flow sensor calibration needed alarm may be generated when changing to and from nCPAP modes.
- Apnea backup, trigger detection, disconnection detection, and volume measurements are not available in nCPAP modes.

1.6.3 Apnea backup

CAUTION

We recommend you enable Apnea backup ventilation whenever a mode that allows spontaneous breathing is selected. Apnea backup is enabled by default.
1.6.4 Noninvasive ventilation

**NOTICE**
- As a precaution, you must be prepared to intubate the patient and start invasive ventilation at any time while noninvasive ventilation is in use.
- The use of a mask can increase dead space. Always comply with the mask manufacturer’s instructions when using noninvasive ventilation.
- The Inspiratory volume limitation alarm is inactive in noninvasive modes.

1.7 Monitoring and alarms

**CAUTION**
- To prevent possible patient injury, make sure the alarm limits are appropriately set before you place the patient on the ventilator.
- The HAMILTON-C1 oxygen monitoring function can be disabled. Ensure that an alternative means of oxygen monitoring is always available and enabled.
- To ensure that oxygen monitoring is always fully functional, replace an exhausted or missing O2 sensor as soon as possible or use an external monitor that complies with ISO 80601-2-55.

**NOTICE**
- The HAMILTON-C1 is not intended to be a comprehensive vital sign monitor for patients on life-support equipment.

Patients on life-support equipment should be appropriately monitored by qualified medical personnel and suitable monitoring devices.
- The use of an alarm monitoring system does not give absolute assurance of warning for every type of issue that may arise with the ventilator. Alarm messages may not pinpoint a problem exactly; the exercise of clinical judgment is necessary.
- It is recommended that additional independent monitoring devices, including pulse oximeters measuring SpO2, be used during mechanical ventilation. The operator of the ventilator must still maintain full responsibility for proper ventilation and patient safety in all situations.
- Do not pause the audible alarm when leaving the patient unattended.
- The Auto function is not available during neonatal ventilation.

1.8 Using the trolley

**WARNING**
- To prevent possible personal injury and equipment damage, including tipping:
  - Lock the trolley’s wheels when parking the ventilator.
  - Take care when crossing thresholds.
- To prevent accidental extubation, check the patient tubing support arm joints and secure as necessary.
1.9 Maintenance

This section provides the following safety information:

- Maintenance, cleaning, and disinfection
- Preventive maintenance
- O2 sensor

1.9.1 General maintenance, cleaning, and disinfection

**WARNING**

- Reprocessing of Hamilton Medical single-use products can affect the product properties and may cause injury to the patient. For example, a change to the surface structure during reprocessing may lead to a change in the tear strength or cause actual cracking. Furthermore, an altered surface structure may result in a microbial aggregation of spores, allergens and pyrogens, for example, or cause an increase in the number of particles released as a result of chemical changes in the material properties.
- To reduce the risk of cross-contamination, regularly clean and replace the fan filter. For details, see Table 11-5 and Section 11.4.1.
- To prevent patient exposure to sterilizing agents and to prevent premature deterioration of parts, sterilize parts using only the techniques recommended in Chapter 11 and in any associated Reprocessing Guide or Instructions for Use provided with each part.

**CAUTION**

- Hamilton Medical does not assume any liability for the proper functioning of single-use items if they are reprocessed and reused by the user.
- Always use caution when handling bacteria filters to minimize the risk of bacterial contamination or physical damage. Dispose of used filters immediately after use. Follow your hospital procedures for disposal.
- Follow the cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization procedures for each component as described in this guide and in the cleaning agent manufacturer’s Instructions for Use.
- Always disconnect the device and any accessories, including CO2 sensor/adapter, from electrical power before cleaning and disinfection to reduce the risk of electric shock.
- Do NOT sterilize or immerse the CO2 sensor in liquids.
- Do NOT attempt to sterilize the interior components of the ventilator.
- Do NOT attempt to sterilize the entire device with ETO gas.
- Incorrect concentrations or residence times of sterilization agents may lead to bacterial resistance.
- To prevent premature deterioration of parts, make sure the disinfecting chemical is compatible with the part material. Use only registered/approved cleaning and disinfection solutions, as approved by your institution’s protocol, after each patient use, according to the cleaning agent manufacturer’s recommendations.
• Use only EPA-registered/approved cleaning and disinfection solutions, as approved by your institution’s protocol, after each patient use, according to the cleaning agent manufacturer’s recommendations.
• Intrusion of fluids, or immersing parts in fluids, will damage the device.
• Do NOT pour fluids onto the device surfaces.
• Do NOT use abrasives materials (for example, steel wool or silver polish), hard brushes, pointed instruments, or rough materials on surfaces.
• Thoroughly rinse all patient or airway contact component to ensure removal of residual cleaning/disinfection agents.
• Cleaning and disinfection agent residues can cause blemishes or fine cracks, especially on parts exposed to elevated temperatures during sterilization.

1.9.2 Preventive maintenance

**NOTICE**
• Dispose of all parts removed from the device according to your institution’s protocols. Comply with all local, state, and federal regulations with respect to environmental protection, especially when disposing of the electronic device or parts of it (for example, O2 sensor).
• We recommend that you document all maintenance procedures.
• It is not allowed to perform service or maintenance on the device while a patient is connected.
• If no bacteria (inspiratory) filter is used, the device must be considered contaminated and must be serviced.

1.9.3 O2 sensor

**NOTICE**
• Replace the O2 sensor with a genuine Hamilton Medical O2 sensor only; otherwise, oxygen measurement will not function and permanent oxygen-related alarms may be generated.
• To prevent leakage within the ventilator, make sure an O2 sensor is installed at all times, even if you use an external monitor or disable oxygen monitoring.
1.10 Service and testing

• To ensure proper servicing and to prevent possible physical injury, only Hamilton Medical authorized service personnel may service the ventilator using information provided in the ventilator Service Manual. In addition, all accessories and devices must only be serviced by Hamilton Medical authorized service personnel.

• The manufacturer can only be responsible for the safety, reliability, and performance of the ventilator if all of the following requirements are met:
  – Appropriately trained personnel carry out assembly operations, extensions, readjustments, modifications, maintenance, or repairs.
  – The electrical installation of the relevant room complies with the appropriate requirements.
  – The ventilator system is used in accordance with the ventilator Operator’s Manual.
  – Do not attempt service procedures other than those specified in the ventilator Service Manual.

• Any attempt to modify the ventilator hardware or software without the express written approval of Hamilton Medical automatically voids all warranties and liabilities.
Safety information
2 System overview

2.1 Overview ......................................................................................... 36
2.2 Physical descriptions ................................................................. 39
2.3 Navigating the windows and controls ....................................... 51
2.1 Overview

The HAMILTON-C1 ventilator system comprises the following main components:

- Ergonomic design featuring integrated monitor with touch screen display and alarm lamp
- Ventilation unit for gas mixing and control, and patient breathing circuit for gas delivery and exchange
- Oxygen monitoring using a galvanic sensor
- Optional connections to a humidifier, nebulizer, SpO2 and CO2 sensors, and external data interfaces
- Trolley or shelf mount

The ventilator system offers the following main features:

- **Monitoring**: Real-time waveforms, numerical monitoring, trends, loops, and Intelligent panels showing the patient’s real-time breathing status, ventilator dependence, and targets, CO2 and SpO2 measurements (when enabled)
- **Alarms**: Adjustable and nonadjustable to ensure patient safety
- Configurable startup settings for each patient group
- Support for pneumatic or Aerogen nebulization

2.1.1 Standard features and options

The ventilator offers a robust set of standard equipment and features, as well as optional modes and features for the supported patient groups.

Table 2-1 lists the standard software configuration and options.

Table 2-2 lists the standard equipment (hardware) and options.
Table 2-1. Standard software configuration and options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Patient group</th>
<th>Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Neonatal &lt;sup&gt;3,4&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Patient groups</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intelligent ventilation mode</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASV&lt;sup&gt;®&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Volume-targeted, pressure-controlled modes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APVcmv / (S)CMV+</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APVsimv / SIMV+</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pressure-controlled modes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DuoPAP, APRV</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCV+</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSIMV+</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPONT</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Noninvasive modes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIV, NIV-ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nCPAP, nCPAP-PC</td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other functions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HiFlowO2</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suctioning tool&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow trigger</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speak valve compatibility</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trends/Loops</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>3</sup> Applies only to devices with serial number > 6000.

<sup>4</sup> Not available in all markets.

<sup>5</sup> Not available during neonatal ventilation.
Table 2-2. Standard equipment (hardware) configuration and options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>HAMILTON-C1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard: X Option: O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trolley or shelf mount solution</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication board:</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO₂/Nurse Call/COM or CO₂/SpO₂/COM⁶</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended communication ports:</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB port, RJ-45 Ethernet connector⁷</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication protocols:</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton, Hamilton P2, GALILEO compatible, DrägerTestProtocol, Philips VueLink Open, Hamilton Block protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⁶ Applies only to devices with serial number > 6000.
⁷ For internal use only.
2.2 Physical descriptions

This section provides an overview of the ventilator, breathing circuit sets, and trolley.

Figure 2-1. HAMILTON-C1 with accessories

2.2.1 About the ventilator

Figures 2-2 through 2-5 provide an overview of the device.

1 Support arm and infusion arm

2 Display and controls

3 Breathing circuit connections

4 Breathing circuit

5 Humidifier

6 Trolley
### System overview

**Figure 2-2. Front view, ventilator**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Alarm lamp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Touch screen display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Power/Standby key</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Battery charge indicator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Day/Night key&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Screen lock/unlock key</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Manual breath key</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Print screen key</td>
<td>Nebulizer key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Audio Pause key</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Press-and-Turn (P&amp;T) knob</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Front cover and battery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Expiratory valve bleed port (under the ventilator)</td>
<td>Do not obstruct</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 2-3. Rear view, ventilator

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 RJ-45 Ethernet connector</td>
<td>Air intake and dust filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Label with device-specific information</td>
<td>Do not obstruct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 O2 sensor (under the cover)</td>
<td>Rear cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Air intake and dust filter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 HEPA filter (under the cover)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 2-4. Side view, with breathing circuit connections

1. Communication board (optional)
2. Pneumatic nebulizer port
3. Flow sensor connection ports
4. Loudspeaker
5. Cooling air outlet
6. To patient inspiratory port
7. From patient expiratory port
8. Expiratory valve set
Figure 2-5. Side view, with gas connections

1. USB port
2. High-pressure oxygen DISS or NIST inlet fitting
3. Low-pressure oxygen fitting
4. Power socket
5. Cooling air intake and dust filter
6. AC power cord with retaining clip
7. Serial number label
2.2.2 About the main display

Directly access all the windows for mode, controls, alarms, and monitoring from the main display during normal ventilation (Figure 2-6).

Figure 2-6. Main display

1. Active mode and patient group
2. Main controls for the active mode
3. Window buttons: Modes, Alarms, Controls, Monitoring, Tools, Events, System
4. Power source
5. Audio pause indicator and countdown timer
6. Configurable graphic display
7. Main monitoring parameters (MMP)
8. Message bar (color coded)
9. Pressure/time waveform
10. i-icon alarm indicator
2.2.3 About the patient breathing circuits

For details about connecting and setting up the breathing circuit, see Section 3.5.

When setting up the patient breathing circuit, keep in mind the following important points:

- To prevent patient or ventilator contamination, be sure to connect a bacteria (inspiratory) filter or HMEF between the patient and the To patient inspiratory port.

- Connect the CO2 sensor in front of or behind the flow sensor, according to your institution’s protocol.

- During neonatal ventilation with active humidification, prevent water accumulation in the flow sensor by ensuring that the flow sensor is positioned at a $\geq 45^\circ$ angle relative to the floor.
Figure 2-7. Adult/pediatric breathing circuits

**Adult/Ped: Dual limb with humidifier**

- 1. To patient inspiratory port
- 2. From patient expiratory port
- 3. Expiratory valve set
- 4. Flow sensor connection ports
- 5. Bacteria filter
- 6. Inspiratory limb to humidifier
- 7. Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient
- 8. Heated expiratory limb
- 9. Y-piece
- 10. CO2 sensor/adapter
- 11. Flow sensor
- 12. Humidifier
- 13. Coaxial inspiratory/expiratory limb
- 14. HMEF
- 15. Adapters
Figure 2-8. Adult/pediatric breathing circuit: high flow oxygen therapy

**Adult/Ped: Single limb, high flow oxygen therapy**

1. *To patient* inspiratory port
2. Bacteria filter
3. Inspiratory limb to humidifier
4. Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient
5. Nasal cannula
6. Attachment strap
7. Humidifier
8. Adapter
Figure 2-9. Neonatal breathing circuits

**Neonatal/pediatric: Dual limb with humidifier**

1. *To patient* inspiratory port
2. *From patient* expiratory port
3. Expiratory valve set
4. Flow sensor connection ports
5. Bacteria filter
6. Inspiratory limb to humidifier
7. Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient
8. Unheated inspiratory limb extension, for use in incubator
9. Heated expiratory limb
10. Y-piece
11. CO2 sensor/adapter
12. Flow sensor
13. Humidifier
14. Inspiratory limb
15. Expiratory limb
16. HMEF
17. Adapters
Figure 2-10. Neonatal breathing circuit: high flow oxygen therapy

**Neonatal/pediatric: Single limb, high flow oxygen therapy**

1. *To patient* inspiratory port
2. Bacteria filter
3. Inspiratory limb to humidifier
4. Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient
5. Unheated inspiratory limb extension, for use in incubator
6. Connection to patient interface (options not shown)
7. Humidifier
8. Adapter
Figure 2-11. Neonatal breathing circuit: nCPAP, nCPAP-PC

**Neonatal: nCPAP, nCPAP-PC**

1. *To patient* inspiratory port
2. *From patient* expiratory port
3. Expiratory valve set
4. Pressure line connection port (blue)
5. Bacteria filter
6. Inspiratory limb to humidifier
7. Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient
8. Unheated inspiratory limb extension, for use in incubator
9. Heated expiratory limb
10. Y-piece, T-piece
11. Pressure line
12. Humidifier
13. Adapters
2.2.4 About the trolley and mounting variations

The HAMILTON-C1 can optionally be ordered with a trolley or a shelf mount solution. The trolley has space for oxygen cylinders.

2.2.4.1 Preparing the trolley for intrahospital transport

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

**WARNING**

- Only the components listed in this section are approved for intrahospital transport.
- Use of additional items, such as a patient support arm, can result in the trolley tipping over.
- The ventilator must be attached to the trolley using the locking bolt. Ensure the device is securely attached to the trolley before use.

If using a HAMILTON-C1 trolley, the ventilator and its components, as well as the trolley, must be configured and positioned as follows during transport within the hospital:

- The ventilator and oxygen cylinders must be securely attached to the trolley.

- Only the following components are allowed to be connected during transport:
  - Breathing circuit
  - Flow sensor (or pressure line)
  - CO2 sensor (mainstream or side-stream)
  - O2 cylinder
  - SpO2 sensor, including Masimo adapter

2.3 Navigating the windows and controls

Use the touch screen and the Press-and-turn knob (referred to as the P&T knob) to access data and specify settings.

You interact with the HAMILTON-C1 user interface as follows:

- Touch elements on the display to open windows and make selections.
- Use the P&T knob to select, specify, and confirm selections. A selected item is highlighted in yellow.

This section describes how to navigate the interface.

2.3.1 Accessing windows

To open a window

- Do any of the following to open a window:
  - Touch the button and any needed tabs.
  - Turn the P&T knob to move the cursor to the button or tab, then press the P&T knob.

To close a window

- Do any of the following to close a window:
  - Touch the window button again.
  - Touch the X button.
  - Turn the P&T knob to move the cursor to the X button, then press the P&T knob.
2.3.2 Adjusting controls

Specifying settings involves **activating** a control, **setting** a value, and **confirming** the setting.

**To adjust a control setting**

1. **Activate** the control by doing any of the following:
   - Touch the control to select and activate it; the selected control has a yellow outline.
   - Turn the P&T knob to move the cursor to the control, then press the P&T knob to activate it.
   The activated control is orange.

2. **Adjust** the value by turning the P&T knob to increase or decrease the value.

3. **Confirm** the setting by doing any of the following:
   - Touch the control again.
   - Press the P&T knob.
   The new setting is immediately applied.

2.3.3 Selecting list items

Some selections are presented in a scrollable list.

**To select a list item**

1. In a list, touch the scroll bar to select and activate it.

2. Turn the P&T knob to scroll through the list, and when the desired selection is highlighted, press the knob to select it.
Preparing the ventilator

3.1 Overview ........................................................................................................ 54
3.2 Connecting to a power source ........................................................................ 54
3.3 Connecting the oxygen supply ....................................................................... 55
3.4 Ensuring an adequate oxygen supply for patient transport ....................... 57
3.5 Setting up the patient breathing circuit ....................................................... 63
3.6 Turning the ventilator on and off ................................................................. 67
3.1 Overview

Preparing the ventilator for use comprises the following steps:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To ...</th>
<th>See ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connect to a power source.</td>
<td>Section 3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect the oxygen supply.</td>
<td>Section 3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set up the patient breathing circuit, including performing the preoperational check.</td>
<td>Section 3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect external devices and sensors.</td>
<td>Chapter 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn on the ventilator.</td>
<td>Section 3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select the patient group, mode, and alarm limits, and enter patient data.</td>
<td>Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2 Connecting to a power source

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Always check the reliability of the primary power outlet before plugging in the ventilator. When connected to primary power, the AC power symbol in the bottom right corner of the display shows a frame around it.

To connect the ventilator to a primary power supply

- Connect the ventilator to an outlet that supplies AC power.
  Make sure the power cord is well seated into the ventilator socket and secured with the power cord retaining clip to prevent unintentional disconnection.

3.2.1 Using battery power

A mandatory backup battery protects the ventilator from low power or failure of the primary power source.

When the primary power source fails, the ventilator automatically switches to operation on backup battery with no interruption in ventilation. An alarm sounds to signal the switch-over. Silence the alarm to confirm notification of the power system change and reset the alarm.

If battery power is completely lost, a buzzer sounds continuously for at least two minutes.

The battery is charged whenever the ventilator is connected to the primary power supply, whether or not it is turned on. The battery indicator on the device shows the charge status of the battery.

The battery and power source symbols in the bottom right corner of the display show the power source in use. See Table 3-1. A frame around a power symbol indicates the current ventilator power source.

Figure 3-1. Power source indicators on display
### Connecting the oxygen supply

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Oxygen for the HAMILTON-C1 can come from a high- or low-pressure source.

High-pressure oxygen, provided by a central gas supply or a gas cylinder, is supplied through DISS or NIST male gas fittings. With the optional cylinder holder, you can mount an oxygen cylinder to the trolley. If you use gases from the cylinder, secure the cylinder to the trolley with the accompanying straps.

Low-pressure oxygen is provided by a concentrator or liquid cylinder.

The selected setting is active until manually changed or the ventilator is restarted.

### Table 3-1. Battery/power state

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power icon on display</th>
<th>Battery status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![AC]</td>
<td>Device is plugged into primary power and the battery is charging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![AC]</td>
<td>Device is running on battery power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![AC]</td>
<td>Battery is fully charged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![AC]</td>
<td>Battery is partially charged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![AC]</td>
<td>Battery has less than 10% charge left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![AC]</td>
<td>Battery is either defective or not installed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3-2. Battery status indicator on ventilator, overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator on ventilator</th>
<th>Battery status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Solid green]</td>
<td><em>Solid green:</em> The indicated battery (1 shown) is fully charged and the device is connected to primary power, even when the ventilator is turned off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Flashing green]</td>
<td><em>Flashing green:</em> Flashes to show that the device is connected to a primary power source and the indicated battery is charging, even when the ventilator is turned off.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not lit:* Dark to show the indicated battery is not charging (the device is running on battery power and is not connected to a primary power source or the battery is overheated).

If the battery is not fully charged, recharge it by connecting the ventilator to the primary power source. For details, see Section 14.4.
3.3.1 Using a low-pressure oxygen supply

Using the low-pressure oxygen supply involves two steps:

- Connecting the supply to the ventilator (Section 3.3.2)
- Selecting the source type on the ventilator (Section 3.3.3)

3.3.2 Connecting the oxygen supply to the ventilator

To connect the oxygen supply to the ventilator

- Connect the oxygen hose to the HAMILTON-C1's high-pressure or low-pressure oxygen inlet fitting (Figure 2-5).

See Section 3.3.3 for details on selecting the oxygen source on the device.

3.3.3 Selecting the oxygen source type

Before starting ventilation, be sure to select the appropriate oxygen source. By default, the ventilator is set to high-pressure oxygen (HPO).

You set the source in Standby mode.

To select the oxygen source

1. In Standby mode, touch **Tools > Utilities**.
2. Touch the appropriate button for the desired oxygen source.
   - Select **HPO mode** for high-pressure oxygen (default).
   - Select **LPO mode** for low-pressure oxygen (see Section 3.3.1).
3. Close the window.

Figure 3-2. Selecting the oxygen source

1. Tools
2. Utilities
3. HPO mode, LPO mode
3.4 Ensuring an adequate oxygen supply for patient transport

**WARNING**

Before transporting the patient, ensure an adequate oxygen supply by checking the \textit{O2 consumption} parameter (in the System > Info window) and ensuring it is adequate for your estimated travel time and current oxygen capacity.

Use the appropriate calculation method (see Table 3-3) to estimate total oxygen requirements for the patient.

Before transporting the patient you must ensure that you have enough oxygen for the journey.

Be sure to:

- Review current oxygen consumption (Section 3.4.1)
- Calculate the patient’s estimated oxygen requirement (Section 3.4.2)

For neonatal patients, use Method III (Section 3.4.2.3).

For information about estimated oxygen consumption relative to minute volume, see Section 14.11.3.

**3.4.1 Reviewing current oxygen consumption**

**NOTICE**

- O2 consumption data is not available with low-pressure oxygen (LPO).
- When initially starting ventilation, the O2 consumption parameter is calculated and displayed after 2.5 minutes.

The current oxygen consumption rate is displayed in the O2 consumption parameter in the System > Info window (Figure 3-3).

The O2 consumption rate is updated every breath and shows the average rate over the last five minutes, after the initial 2.5 minutes of ventilation.

Figure 3-3. System > Info window, O2 consumption

1. System
2. Info
3. O2 consumption
3.4.2 Calculating estimated oxygen consumption

**WARNING**

The oxygen consumption of a nebulizer attached to the device is not included in the O2 consumption parameter value. To calculate it, use Method IV (Section 3.4.2.4).

**NOTICE**

- The oxygen consumption calculation is not intended to affect therapy decisions and should be used solely to estimate the amount of oxygen required for the duration of transport, before connecting the ventilator to the patient.
- The calculations provided here are valid only for systems without leaks at the patient end. For systems with leaks (for example, ventilating with a mask), oxygen consumption will be higher.
- The calculations show the result in liters per minute (l/min). You must multiply the result by the planned duration of transport for the final estimate.

The calculation method for estimating oxygen consumption depends on the patient height and weight, and nebulizer use, as listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>For ...</th>
<th>See ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Method I</td>
<td>Smaller patients: ≤ 70 cm, IBW ≤ 8 kg</td>
<td>Section 3.4.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method II</td>
<td>Larger patients: &gt; 70 cm, IBW &gt; 8 kg</td>
<td>Section 3.4.2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method III</td>
<td>Neonates: Patient group on the ventilator is set to Neonatal.</td>
<td>Section 3.4.2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method IV (nebulizer in use)</td>
<td>Additional amount to add to the result of Method I or II to account for the nebulizer oxygen use.</td>
<td>Section 3.4.2.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All of the methods require the following information for the calculation:

- ExpMinVol setting (l/min)
- Oxygen setting (%)
- I:E setting, if using a nebulizer
- Planned duration of transport

The patient height and IBW (or Weight for Neonatal patients) determine which of the calculation methods to use (Table 3-3).
### Method I. Overall oxygen consumption for smaller patients

**Method I** is for smaller patients with height \( \leq 70 \text{ cm} \), IBW \( \leq 8 \text{ kg} \), in liters per minute (l/min).

For neonatal patients, use **Method III** (Section 3.4.2.3).

#### To calculate estimated oxygen consumption using Method I

\[
\text{O2 cons.} = \frac{((\text{ExpMinVol} \times 2) + 3 \text{ l/min}) \times (\text{FiO2} - 20.9)}{79.1}
\]

### Table 3-4. Calculating O2 consumption using Method I for smaller patients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Result and example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 Replace \( \text{ExpMinVol} \) and \( \text{FiO2} \) in the equation with the current patient values. | Example uses:  
\( \text{ExpMinVol} = 2 \text{ l/min} \)  
\( \text{Oxygen (FiO2)} = 60\% \) |
| 2 Solve the equation.\(^{10}\) | The result is the estimated oxygen consumption in liters per minute (l/min).  
**Example.**  
\( \text{O2 consumption} = \frac{((2 \times 2) + 3) \times (60 - 20.9)}{79.1} \)  
\( \text{O2 consumption} = 7 \times 0.494 \)  
\( \text{O2 consumption} = 3.5 \text{ l/min} \) |
| 3 Multiply the result by the planned duration of transport, in minutes. | The final result is the estimated oxygen requirement, in liters, for the specified length of time.  
**Example.**  
\( \text{Transport duration} = \sim 60 \text{ minutes} \)  
**Example result.**  
\( \text{Required O2 for transport} = \sim 3.5 \times 60 = 210 \text{ liters} \) |

---

9 If the patient group on the ventilator is set to Neonatal, be sure to use Method III for the calculation. This is important because the base flow is fixed at 4 l/min for neonatal patients and at 3 l/min for adult/pediatric patients.

10 The \( \times 2 \) is to account for compressible volume in the breathing circuit. See Section 14.11.3.
3.4.2.2 Method II. Overall oxygen consumption for larger patients

Method II is for larger patients, with height > 70 cm, IBW > 8 kg in l/min.

To calculate estimated oxygen consumption

\[ O2 \text{ cons.} = \frac{[(\text{ExpMinVol} + 3 \text{ l/min})] \times [(\text{FiO2} - 20.9) / 79.1]} \]

Table 3-5. Calculating O2 consumption using Method II for larger patients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Result and example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Replace \text{ExpMinVol} and \text{FiO2} in the equation with the current patient values.</td>
<td>\textit{Example uses:} \begin{align*} \text{ExpMinVol} &amp;= 2 \text{ l/min} \ \text{Oxygen (FiO2)} &amp;= 60% \end{align*}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Solve the equation.</td>
<td>The result is the estimated oxygen consumption in liters per minute (l/min). \textit{Example.} \begin{align*} O2 \text{ consumption} &amp;= ((2 + 3) \times (60 - 20.9) / 79.1) \ O2 \text{ consumption} &amp;= 5 \times 0.494 \ O2 \text{ consumption} &amp;= 2.5 \text{ l/min} \end{align*}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Multiply the result by the planned duration of transport, in minutes.</td>
<td>The final result is the estimated oxygen requirement, in liters, for the specified length of time. \textit{Example.} \begin{align*} \text{Transport duration} &amp;= \sim 60 \text{ minutes} \end{align*} \textit{Example result.} \begin{align*} \text{Required O2 for transport} &amp;= \sim 2.5 \times 60 = 150 \text{ liters} \end{align*}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.4.2.3 Method III. Overall oxygen consumption for neonatal patients

Method III is for neonatal patients. Use this method when the Neonatal patient group is selected on the ventilator.

This method is required because the base flow is fixed at 4 liters per minute (l/min) for neonatal patients, and at 3 l/min for adult and pediatric patients.

To calculate estimated oxygen consumption using Method III

\[
O2 \text{ cons.} = \frac{[(\text{ExpMinVol} \times 2) + 4 \text{ l/min}] \times (\text{FiO2} - 20.9)}{79.1}
\]

Table 3-6. Calculating O2 consumption using Method III for neonatal patients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Result and example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Replace ExpMinVol and FiO2 in the equation with the current patient values.</td>
<td>Example uses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ExpMinVol = 0.5 l/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oxygen (FiO2) = 60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Solve the equation(^\text{11}).</td>
<td>The result is the estimated oxygen consumption in liters per minute (l/min).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O2 consumption = ((0.5 \times 2) + 4) \times (60 - 20.9) / 79.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O2 consumption = 5 * 0.494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O2 consumption = 2.5 l/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Multiply the result by the planned duration of transport, in minutes.</td>
<td>The final result is the estimated oxygen requirement, in liters, for the specified length of time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transport duration = ~60 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required O2 for transport = ~2.5 \times 60 = 150 liters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{11}\) The \(*\) 2 is to account for compressible volume in the breathing circuit. See Section 14.11.3.
3.4.2.4 Method IV. Nebulizer oxygen consumption

Method IV calculates nebulizer oxygen consumption. The result of this calculation is added to the result of Method I or II.

To calculate estimated oxygen consumption with a nebulizer

\[ \text{Neb. O2 cons.} = 8 \text{ l/min } \times \left( \frac{\text{Insp time}}{\text{total breath time}} \right) \]

Table 3-7. Calculating O2 consumption with a nebulizer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Result and example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Calculate the ventilation oxygen requirement using Method I or II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Sections 3.4.2.1 and 3.4.2.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example uses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Method I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ExpMinVol = 2 l/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oxygen (FiO2) = 60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transport duration = 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example result:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O2 consumption = 3.5 l/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required O2 for transport = (~3.5 \times 30 = 105 \text{ liters})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Calculate the nebulizer oxygen requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Replace ( \text{Insp Time} / \text{total breath time} ) with the current patient I:E value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I:E = 1:3 The inspiration time is one-quarter (0.25) of the total breath time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neb. O2 cons. = 8 \times 0.25 = 2 l/min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Multiply the result of step 2 by the planned nebulization duration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The result is the oxygen requirement for the nebulizer only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neb. O2 cons. = 2 l/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transport duration = (~30 \text{ minutes})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required O2 for nebulizer during transport = (~2 \times 30 = 60 \text{ liters})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Add the results from steps 1 and 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This gives you the total estimated oxygen requirement for the duration of transport and the specified nebulization time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required O2 for nebulizer during transport = 60 liters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required O2 for transport = 105 liters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total required O2 for transport = 105 + 60 = 165 liters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.5 Setting up the patient breathing circuit

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

Connecting the breathing circuit comprises the following steps.

For neonatal ventilation, see Chapter 6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To ...</th>
<th>See ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Install the expiratory valve.</td>
<td>Section 3.5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select the appropriate breathing circuit and components.</td>
<td>Section 3.5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assemble the breathing circuit.</td>
<td>Section 3.5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust the position of the breathing circuit.</td>
<td>Section 3.5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect external devices and sensors.</td>
<td>Chapter 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform any required tests, calibrations, and the preoperational check.</td>
<td>Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.5.1 Breathing circuit connections on the ventilator

Figure 3-4 illustrates the key ports on the ventilator for connecting the breathing circuit set.

For breathing circuit diagrams, see Section 2.2.3.

Figure 3-4. Key connection ports

1. **To patient inspiratory port**
2. Communication board with CO2, SpO2 ports, if installed
3. Nebulizer port
4. Flow sensor connection ports
5. **From patient expiratory port**
6. Expiratory valve set
3.5.2 Working with the expiratory valve set

This section describes how to assemble/install, and remove/disassemble the expiratory valve set.

**To assemble/install the expiratory valve set**

Refer to Figure 3-5.

1. Remove the safety cover.
2. Ensure the membrane is properly aligned with the expiratory valve housing and the metal plate faces up (1).
3. Position the expiratory valve set in the expiratory port (2) and twist the locking ring clockwise until it locks into place (3).

![Figure 3-5. Installing the expiratory valve set](image)

**To disassemble and remove the expiratory valve set**

1. Remove the expiratory valve set from the expiratory port on the ventilator.
2. Holding the expiratory valve housing, remove the silicone membrane (1 in Figure 3-5) by lifting it up.

3.5.3 Selecting the breathing circuit components

Select the correct breathing circuit parts for your patient.

For neonatal ventilation, see Chapter 6.

Table 3-8. Breathing circuit component specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient data/Component</th>
<th>Adult</th>
<th>Pediatric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patient height (cm)</td>
<td>&gt; 130</td>
<td>30 to 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBW (kg)</td>
<td>&gt; 30</td>
<td>3 to 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracheal tube ID (mm)</td>
<td>&gt; 4</td>
<td>&gt; 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breathing circuit limb ID (mm)</td>
<td>15 to 22</td>
<td>10 to 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow sensor</td>
<td>Adult/Ped</td>
<td>Adult/Ped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2 airway adapter</td>
<td>Adult/Ped(^1)</td>
<td>Adult/Ped(^1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) When using coaxial breathing sets, follow the manufacturer’s recommendations for each patient group.

\(^2\) When tracheal tube ID > 4 mm.
3.5.3.1 Using a filter in the breathing circuit

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

**Inspiratory bacteria filter**

To prevent patient or ventilator contamination, be sure to connect a bacteria (inspiratory) filter or HMEF between the patient and the inspiratory port.

For neonatal patients, use a neonatal-pediatric bacteria (inspiratory) filter or HMEF.

If no inspiratory filter is used, the exhaled gas can contaminate the ventilator. If you are not using an inspiratory filter, and an exhalation obstructed alarm is generated, the ventilator may be contaminated. Have the ventilator serviced.

**Expiratory bacteria filter**

Before using an expiratory filter with nebulization, review the safety information in Section 1.5.5.

An expiratory filter is not required on the HAMILTON-C1, but you may use one according to your institution’s protocol. It is not required because the expiratory valve design prevents internal ventilator components from coming into contact with the patient’s exhaled gas.

If you use an expiratory filter, place it on the patient side of the expiratory valve cover. Monitor closely for increased expiratory circuit resistance. An Exhalation obstructed alarm may also indicate excessive expiratory circuit resistance. If the Exhalation obstructed alarm occurs repeatedly, remove the expiratory filter immediately. If you otherwise suspect increased expiratory circuit resistance, remove the expiratory filter or replace the filter to eliminate it as a potential cause.

**Heat and moisture exchanging filter (HMEF)**

The HMEF is a passive humidification component used together with a bacteria filter. Use an HMEF when ventilating with a coaxial breathing system.

3.5.3.2 Using a speaking valve in the breathing circuit

A speaking valve allows certain tracheostomized adult and pediatric patients to communicate verbally, in addition to numerous other clinical benefits. Speaking valve compatibility is an option available for Adult/Ped invasive ventilation when using any of the following modes: PCV+, PSIMV+, and SPONT.

For setup details, see Section 4.7. For details about working with the speaking valve, see Section 10.8.

3.5.4 Assembling the patient breathing circuit

Assemble the appropriate breathing circuit for your patient. Commonly used standard breathing circuit configurations are illustrated in Section 2.2.3.

For neonatal ventilation, see Chapter 6.
3.5.4.1 Connecting the flow sensor

**NOTICE**

To prevent inaccurate flow sensor readings, make sure the flow sensor is correctly connected.

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

**To connect a flow sensor to the breathing circuit**

1. Insert a flow sensor into the breathing circuit in front of the patient connection. See also the breathing circuit diagrams in Section 2.2.3.

2. Attach the blue and clear tubes to the flow sensor connection ports on the ventilator (Figure 3-4).
   - The blue tube attaches to the blue connection port. The clear tube attaches to the white connection port.

3. Calibrate the flow sensor and perform the Tightness test. See Section 5.4.

3.5.4.2 Use of adult/pediatric flow sensor with neonatal/pediatric breathing circuits

**NOTICE**

Only use a neonatal/pediatric breathing circuit with an adult/pediatric flow sensor when the patient IBW is 20 kg or below.

With small pediatric patients whose IBW is below 20 kg, using an adult/pediatric breathing circuit can generate too much dead space, resulting in ineffective ventilation.

For these patients, consider using a neonatal/pediatric breathing circuit with an adult/pediatric flow sensor instead.

**To use an adult/pediatric flow sensor with a neonatal/pediatric breathing circuit**

1. Verify that the Adult/Ped patient group is selected.
2. Verify that the patient IBW is below 20 kg.
3. Set up the ventilator for adult/pediatric ventilation with the adult/pediatric flow sensor, but connect a neonatal/pediatric breathing circuit.
4. Perform the Tightness test, calibrate the flow sensor, and perform other preoperational checks. See Section 5.4.
5. Connect the patient.
3.5.5 Positioning the breathing circuit

**NOTICE**

- To prevent water accumulation in the flow sensor and tubing, position the flow sensor tubing on top of the flow sensor.
- Ensure there is no undue stress placed on any tubing or cables.

After assembly, position the breathing circuit so that the hoses will not be pushed, pulled, or kinked as a result of a patient’s movement, transport, or other activities, including scanner bed operation and nebulization.

The next step is to perform all required tests, calibrations, and the preoperational check. See Chapter 5.

3.6 Turning the ventilator on and off

**To turn on the ventilator**

- Press (Power/Standby). The ventilator runs a self-test. After a short time, the Standby window is displayed.

Proceed with setting up the ventilator and patient, as appropriate.

**To turn off the ventilator**

1. Press (Power/Standby) to open the Activate Standby window during active ventilation.
2. Touch **Activate standby** to confirm.
3. Press and hold ( ) for about 3 seconds to turn off the ventilator.
   The ventilator turns off.

**In the event of a technical fault or the device will not turn off**

- Press and hold ( ) for about 10 seconds to turn off the ventilator.
Preparing the ventilator
# Setting up external devices and sensors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Setting up a humidifier</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Setting up CO2 monitoring</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Setting up SpO2 monitoring</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Enabling sensors</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>Setting up nebulization</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>Setting up a speaking valve</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>Connecting to an external patient monitor or other device</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.1 Overview

The HAMILTON-C1 supports a variety of external devices and sensors for ventilation, including:

- Humidifier
- CO2 monitoring sensors
- Pulse oximetry (SpO2 monitoring) sensors
- Nebulizers

This chapter describes how to set them up for ventilation.

4.2 Setting up a humidifier

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

To set up the humidifier

1. Attach the humidifier to the trolley, if appropriate.
2. Connect a potential equalization cable to the humidifier and to a grounding socket at your facility.
3. Plug the humidifier into primary power.

For additional details about:

- Connecting the humidifier to the breathing circuit, see Section 2.2.3.
- Working with the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier, see the HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use.

4.3 Setting up CO2 monitoring

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

CO2 monitoring data is helpful for the assessment of the patient’s airway integrity or ensuring proper endotracheal tube placement, among other applications.

Two CO2 measurement options are available: mainstream and sidestream. Which option you use depends on the clinical setting.\(^{14}\)

Enabling CO2 measurement on the ventilator requires enabling the CO2 hardware (in Configuration) and enabling the sensor.

Table 4-1. CO2 measurement overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For details about ...</th>
<th>See ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mainstream CO2 measure-ment, connection, and use</td>
<td>Section 4.3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidestream CO2 measure-ment, connection, and use</td>
<td>Section 4.3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enabling the CO2 hard-ware</td>
<td>Section 12.7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enabling the CO2 sensor</td>
<td>Section 4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{14}\) The volumetric capnogram is only available when using a mainstream CO2 sensor.
4.3.1 Mainstream CO2 measurement

The CO2 monitoring option comprises the following components (shown in Figure 4-1): communication board, airway adapter, and CO2 sensor.

The sensor generates infrared light and beams it through the airway adapter to a detector on the opposite side. CO2 from the patient, flowing through the mainstream airway adapter, absorbs some of this infrared energy.

The system determines the CO2 concentration in the breathing gases by measuring the amount of light absorbed.

The ventilator displays CO2 measurements as numeric values, waveforms, trends, and loops.

Figure 4-1. Mainstream CO2 monitoring components and assembly

4.3.1.1 Connecting the mainstream CO2 sensor

**CAUTION**

When using active humidification, prevent water accumulation in the CO2 adapter/sensor by ensuring that they are positioned at a $\geq 45^\circ$ angle relative to the floor. Excess water can affect the sensor measurements.

**NOTICE**

You must use an appropriate adapter to connect the mainstream CO2 sensor to a neonatal flow sensor.

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Ensure the CO2 sensor and adapter are clean and dry before connection.

To set up mainstream CO2 monitoring

1. Connect the sensor cable to the CO2 connection port (1) on the ventilator (see Figure 4-1).
2. Attach the CO2 sensor (3) to the airway adapter (2), aligning the arrows on both components. Press the components together until they click.
3. When connecting a CO2 sensor for the first time, perform the zero calibration of the sensor/adapter, if needed, as described in Section 5.4.5.
4. Connect the sensor/adapter to the breathing circuit proximal to the patient, in a vertical position. See Figure 4-2.

Do not place the airway adapter between the ET tube and the elbow, as this may allow patient secretions to accumulate in the adapter. The sensor cable should face away from the patient.

5. Secure the sampling line safely out of the way.

To verify the quality of the connection

- Check the capnogram (CO2 waveform) on the ventilator display. If CO2 levels are higher than expected, check the patient condition. If you determine that the patient’s condition is not contributing, calibrate the sensor (Section 5.4.5).

To remove the sensor cable

- Pull back on the connector sheath and disengage from the connection port on the ventilator.

4.3.2 Sidestream CO2 measurement

The module generates infrared light and beams it through the sample cell to a detector on the opposite side. CO2 from the patient that is aspirated into the sample cell absorbs some of this energy. The system uses a sampling rate of 50 ml/min.

The system determines CO2 concentration in the breathing gases by measuring the amount of light absorbed by these gases. The ventilator displays CO2 measurements as numeric values, waveforms, trends, and loops.

You can connect the CO2 sensor in front of or behind the flow sensor according to your institution’s protocol.
4.3.2.1 Connecting the sidestream CO2 sensor

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

**To set up CO2 sidestream monitoring**

1. Connect the CO2 module cable to the CO2 connection port (1) on the ventilator (see Figure 4-3).

2. Insert the sample cell (4) into the CO2 module (2) as shown in Figure 4-3. It clicks into place.

   Inserting the sample cell into the module automatically starts the sampling pump. Removing the cell turns the pump off.

3. Perform the zero calibration of the adapter, if necessary, as described in Section 5.4.5 before connecting it to the breathing circuit.

4. Connect the adapter between the inspiratory limb and the flow sensor (or between the inspiratory limb and HMEF, if used). See Figure 4-4.

   The sampling line should face away from the patient.

5. Secure the sampling line safely out of the way.

   **Figure 4-4.** Connecting CO2 adapter (1) to the breathing circuit

**To remove the sample cell**

1. Remove the airway adapter from the breathing circuit.

2. Press down on the locking tab and remove the sample cell from the CO2 module.

4.4 Setting up SpO2 monitoring

The HAMILTON-C1 supports input of SpO2 and related pulse oximetry data, and provides integrated monitoring and data display.

Enabling SpO2 measurement on the ventilator requires enabling the SpO2 hardware (in Configuration) and enabling the SpO2 sensor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For details about...</th>
<th>See...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activating the SpO2 hardware</td>
<td>Section 12.7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enabling the SpO2 sensor</td>
<td>Section 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with SpO2 data</td>
<td><em>Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4-2. SpO2 measurement overview
4.5 Enabling sensors

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

In addition to hardware activation for CO2 and SpO2 measurement (Section 12.7.3), the O2, CO2, and/or SpO2 sensors must be individually enabled for monitoring data to be available.

To enable sensor monitoring

2. Select the appropriate checkboxes (O2 sensor, CO2 sensor, SpO2 sensor) to enable/disable the monitoring functions, as desired.

The ventilator always enables O2 monitoring upon restart.

4.6 Setting up nebulization

The HAMILTON-C1 supports the use of pneumatic nebulizers for adult and pediatric patients.\(^\text{17}\)

For neonatal patients, use an Aerogen nebulizer system\(^\text{18}\). For Aerogen connection and device details, refer to the manufacturer’s Instructions for use.

To connect a pneumatic nebulizer to the breathing circuit set

1. Connect the nebulizer to the breathing circuit as shown in Figure 4-6.
2. Connect the nebulizer tubing to the Nebulizer port on the ventilator (Figure 2-4).

For additional details, refer to the manufacturer’s Instructions for use.

For nebulizer details and operation, see Section 10.7.

---

\(^{16}\) If the option is installed and activated.

\(^{17}\) See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog for compatible devices.

\(^{18}\) Not available in all markets. Aerogen nebulization is not supported for patients younger than 28 days old in the USA.
4.7 Setting up a speaking valve

A speaking valve allows certain tracheostomized adult and pediatric patients to communicate verbally, in addition to numerous other clinical benefits.

Table 4-3 describes the steps required to set up the patient for ventilation with a speaking valve.

Table 4-3. Speaking valve patient setup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To ...</th>
<th>See ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connect the speaking valve</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select a compatible mode.</td>
<td>Section 10.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activate speaking valve compatibility.</td>
<td>Section 4.7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deflate the tracheostomy cuff.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect the speaking valve to the breathing circuit set and patient.</td>
<td>Section 4.7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review control settings and alarm limits.</td>
<td>Section 10.8.4 and Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start ventilation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remove the speaking valve</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove speaking valve from the breathing circuit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deactivate speaking valve compatibility.</td>
<td>Section 4.7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflate the tracheostomy cuff.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review control settings and alarm limits.</td>
<td>Section 10.8.4 and Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.1 Activating speaking valve compatibility

**NOTICE**

If PEEP > 0, auto-triggering can occur while using a speaking valve.

By default, speaking valve compatibility is deactivated (OFF).

Figure 4-7. SpeakValve window
To activate the use of a speaking valve with the ventilator

1. Touch Controls > SpeakValve.
   Be sure to carefully read the safety information displayed in the window.

2. Be sure to do the following:
   – Deflate the cuff.
   – Connect a speaking valve.

3. To activate compatibility, touch SpeakValve ON, then touch Apply.
   Consider setting PEEP to 0 while compatibility is activated.

As long as compatibility is activated, the message SpeakValve ON is active and the following safety messages are shown in the SpeakValve window:

- The tracheostomy cuff must be completely deflated prior to connecting a speaking valve.
- Disconnection alarms and the Inspiratory limitation alarm are disabled. The Vt alarms are based on VTI. The ExpMinVol alarm limits are set to OFF. Apnea backup ventilation is disabled.

4.7.2 Connecting a speaking valve to the breathing circuit set

Connect the speaking valve between the flow sensor and the patient interface.

Pay careful attention to any safety information and requirements for cuff deflation.

For connection details, refer to the speaking valve manufacturer’s Instructions for use.

4.7.3 Deactivating speaking valve compatibility

In some cases, compatibility is automatically deactivated. See Section 10.8.1.

To deactivate speaking valve compatibility

1. Touch Controls > SpeakValve.
2. Touch SpeakValve OFF, then touch Apply.
3. Be sure to do the following:
   – Remove the speaking valve.
   – Inflate the cuff.

When compatibility is deactivated (OFF), the following safety messages are shown in the SpeakValve window:

- Remove the speaking valve, deactivate speaking valve compatibility, and inflate the tracheostomy cuff.
- All alarms are enabled. The Vt alarms are based on VTE.
- Apnea backup ventilation is enabled.

Upon deactivation, alarms and monitoring parameters return to their previous operation, and the ExpMinVol alarm limits are reset based on the patient’s IBW. For details, see Sections 10.8.2 and 10.8.4.

4.8 Connecting to an external patient monitor or other device

You can connect the ventilator to a patient monitor, PDMS, or computer using the communication ports on the communication board, if installed. For details, see the Communication Board User Guide and the Communication Interface User Guide, available on MyHamilton.
5 Specifying ventilation settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Process overview</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Selecting the patient group</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Entering patient data</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>Selecting the ventilation mode</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>Setting alarm limits</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>Starting ventilation</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>Stopping ventilation</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>About the control parameters</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1 Process overview

This section explains how to set up the HAMILTON-C1 for ventilation on an individual patient.

Setting up ventilation generally comprises the following steps, each of which is described in this chapter:

- Selecting the patient group
- Selecting the desired preconfigured settings (Quick setup)
- Specifying patient data
- Performing the preoperational check, including:
  - Performing a breathing circuit tightness test
  - Calibrating the flow sensor, O2 sensor, and zero calibration of the CO2 sensor
  - Calibrating the breathing circuit (nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes)
- Testing alarms
- Selecting the ventilation mode
- Reviewing and adjusting control settings
- Reviewing and adjusting alarm limits

5.2 Selecting the patient group

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

The HAMILTON-C1 supports the following patient groups: Adult/Ped (adult and pediatric patients) and Neonatal.

Table 5-1. Patient groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Neonatal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sex: M, F</td>
<td>Weight: 0.2 to 30 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height: 30 to 250 cm</td>
<td>Minimum delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBW: 3 to 139 kg</td>
<td>tidal volume: 2 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum delivered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tidal volume: 20 ml</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To select the patient group and initial settings

1. In the Standby window (Figure 5-1), touch the desired patient group tab:
   - Adult/Ped
   - Neonatal
   - Last patient. Reuse the last active ventilator parameters.

   The selected patient group appears under the mode name. (Figure 2-6).

2. For a new patient, touch the desired Quick setup button (Section 5.2.1).

   The settings saved with the selected Quick setup are loaded and displayed, in addition to the default patient sex/height/IBW (Adult/Ped) or weight (Neonatal).
5.2.1 About Quick setups: pre-configured settings

For each of the patient groups, you can define up to three different default configurations, referred to as Quick setups.

During patient setup, you can then quickly pre-configure the ventilator per your standard protocols, and modify settings as needed.

Each Quick setup defines a ventilation mode, mode control settings, graphic display selections, alarm limit settings, Vent Status panel settings, and Vt/IBW (Adult/Ped) or Vt/kg (Neonatal).

The Quick setups are defined in Configuration (Chapter 12).

5.3 Entering patient data

CAUTION

Entering the correct patient data ensures safe ventilation settings for start up, Apnea backup, and safety ventilation.

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Specifying the correct patient data is particularly important, as the ventilator uses this data as a basis for some calculations and initial mode control settings.

- For the Adult/Ped patient group, the ventilator uses sex and patient height to calculate the ideal body weight (IBW).
  The following control settings are based on IBW: Vt, Rate, T high, T low, and TI, and Apnea backup and safety settings.

- For Neonatal patients, the ventilator uses the patient body weight.
  The following parameters are set based on Weight: Vt, Rate, T low, T high, TI, and TI max, and Apnea backup and safety settings.
To enter patient data

- In the Standby window:
  - Adult/Ped. Specify the patient sex and height. The device calculates the patient IBW.
  - Neonatal. Specify the patient weight.

5.4 Performing the preoperative check, tests, and calibrations

The tests and calibrations described in this section help verify the safety and reliability of the ventilator.

If a test fails, troubleshoot the ventilator as indicated or have the ventilator serviced. Make sure the tests pass before you return the ventilator to clinical use.

The test results are stored in memory, including when the ventilator is turned off. This allows the ventilator to be checked and kept in storage, ready for use.

The audible alarm is paused during calibration, and for 30 seconds thereafter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test or calibration</th>
<th>When to perform</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preoperative check</td>
<td>Before connecting a new patient to the ventilator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow sensor/circuit calibration and tightness test</td>
<td>After connecting a new breathing circuit or component (including a flow sensor or pressure-monitoring line).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O2 sensor calibration, if needed</td>
<td>After installing a new O2 sensor or when a related alarm occurs. Not required with a paramagnetic O2 sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2 sensor/adapter zero calibration (mainstream/sidestream)</td>
<td>Required after connecting a CO2 sensor or when a related alarm occurs. Recommended after switching between different airway adapter types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm tests</td>
<td>As desired</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To access tests and calibration functions

1. Do either of the following:
   - Touch System > Tests & calib.
   - In the Standby window, touch Preop check.

2. Touch the button for the desired operation.
5.4.1 Performing the preoperational check

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

When to perform

Before connecting a new patient to the ventilator.

To perform the preoperational check

1. Use a setup as described in Table 5-3.
2. Perform all of the steps in Table 5-4.

To ensure that the ventilator functions according to specifications on your patient, we recommend that your test circuit be equivalent to the circuit used for ventilation.

Table 5-3. Test breathing circuit setup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Breathing circuit</td>
<td>Adult/pediatric, ID10 to ID22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow sensor</td>
<td>Adult/pediatric, with calibration adapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test lung</td>
<td>Demonstration lung, 2 liter, with adult ET tube between flow sensor and lung</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 5-4. Preoperational check, overview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do or observe...</th>
<th>Verify ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Connect ventilator to primary power and an oxygen supply.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Assemble the patient breathing circuit.</td>
<td>The breathing circuit is assembled correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Turn on the ventilator.</td>
<td>During the self test, the alarm lamp flashes yellow and red in sequence and the buzzer sounds briefly. When complete, the alarm lamp flashes yellow again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 With the ventilator in <strong>Standby</strong>, touch <strong>Preop check</strong> in the <strong>Standby</strong> window.</td>
<td>The <strong>System &gt; Tests &amp; calib</strong> window opens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Perform the <strong>Tightness</strong> test.</td>
<td>The test passes. See Section 5.4.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Calibrate the flow sensor.</td>
<td>The calibration is successful. See Section 5.4.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 If necessary, run the O2 sensor calibration.</td>
<td>The calibration is successful. See Section 5.4.4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 If necessary, run the CO2 sensor zero calibration.</td>
<td>The zero calibration is successful. See Section 5.4.5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Generate test alarms.</td>
<td>The corresponding alarm message is displayed in the <strong>Message</strong> bar. See Section 5.4.6. Note that patient alarms are suppressed in <strong>Standby</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Corrective action**

A checkmark indicates the component is calibrated and ready. A red X indicates the calibration was unsuccessful.

If the ventilator does not pass the preoperational check, have it serviced.

**5.4.2 Performing the breathing circuit Tightness test**

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

This test checks for leakage in the patient breathing circuit.

**When to perform**

After installing a new or decontaminated breathing circuit or component (including a flow sensor).

**To perform the Tightness test**

1. Set up the ventilator for ventilation, complete with breathing circuit and flow sensor.
2. Touch **System > Tests & calib**.
3. Touch **Tightness**.
   The text Disconnect patient is now displayed.
4. Disconnect the breathing circuit at the patient side of the flow sensor. Do not block the open end of the flow sensor.

   The text Tighten patient system is now displayed.

5. Block the opening (wearing a glove is recommended).

   The text Connect patient is now displayed.

6. Connect the patient.

7. When the test is complete, verify that there is a checkmark in the Tightness checkbox.

To cancel the test while it is in progress

   Touch Tightness again.

In case of test failure

If the test fails, a red X is displayed in the Tightness checkbox.

Perform the following checks, repeating the Tightness test after each one, until the test is successful:

- Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the ventilator and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks (for example, breathing circuit, humidifier).
- Check that the flow sensor and expiratory valve set are properly seated.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the flow sensor.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve membrane.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve set.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the breathing circuit.

If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced.

5.4.3 Calibrating the adult/pediatric flow sensor

This calibration checks and resets the calibration points specific to the flow sensor in use, and measures circuit resistance compensation.

Ensure you are using the correct flow sensor for the selected patient group. If there is a mismatch, calibration fails.

For details about calibrating a neonatal flow sensor, see Section 6.2.1.

When to perform

After connecting a breathing circuit or component.

To calibrate an adult/pediatric flow sensor

1. Set up the ventilator for ventilation, complete with breathing circuit and flow sensor.

2. Touch System > Tests & calib.

3. Touch Flow sensor.

   If you have not already disconnected the patient, the message line displays Disconnect patient.

4. Disconnect the patient now.
5. When prompted, attach the calibration adapter to the flow sensor and flip them 180° so the adapter is directly connected to the limb (as shown below).

6. When prompted, flip the flow sensor/adapter 180° again, so the flow sensor is directly connected to the limb, and remove the calibration adapter.

7. When calibration is complete, verify that there is a checkmark in the Flow sensor checkbox.

8. When successful, continue with other tests or ventilation.

**To cancel an ongoing calibration**
- Touch Flow sensor again.

**In case of calibration failure**

If the calibration fails, a red X is displayed in the Flow sensor checkbox.

Perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful:

- Ensure that the flow sensor is appropriate for the selected patient group.
- Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the ventilator and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks (for example, breathing circuit, humidifier).
- Check that the flow sensor and expiratory valve set are properly seated.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the flow sensor.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve membrane.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve set.

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

**5.4.4 Calibrating the O2 sensor**

**NOTICE**

When using LPO, be sure to disconnect the oxygen supply during calibration.

The device tests the O2 sensor and resets the calibration points specific to the sensor in use.

Note that as the galvanic O2 sensor requires approx. 30 minutes to reach stable values, and O2 monitoring during this time may be more variable, we recommend running the ventilator for at least 30 minutes before calibrating the O2 sensor.
Performing a zero calibration on the CO2 sensor/adapter

**To perform O2 sensor calibration**

1. Using the information in Table 5-5, set the Oxygen control as appropriate to calibrate the sensor using either 21% or 100% oxygen.
   For example, to calibrate during active ventilation with 100% oxygen, ensure the Oxygen control is set to 22% or higher.
2. Touch **System > Tests & calib**.
3. Touch **O2 sensor**.
4. When calibration is complete, verify that there is a checkmark in the O2 sensor checkbox.

**Table 5-5. Oxygen concentration during O2 sensor calibration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standby or active ventilation</th>
<th>Gas source connection status</th>
<th>Set Oxygen to ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100% oxygen calibration</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standby</td>
<td>HPO Connected</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active ventilation</td>
<td>HPO Connected</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>21% oxygen calibration</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standby</td>
<td>HPO Disconnected</td>
<td>any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standby</td>
<td>HPO Connected</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standby</td>
<td>LPO Disconnected</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active ventilation</td>
<td>HPO Connected</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active ventilation</td>
<td>LPO Disconnected</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In case of calibration failure

If the calibration fails, a red X is displayed in the O2 sensor checkbox.

Perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful:

- Ensure a Hamilton Medical O2 sensor is installed.
- If the second calibration attempt fails, replace the O2 sensor.

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

5.4.5 Performing a zero calibration on the CO2 sensor/adapter

**CAUTION**

- Always perform zero calibration with the CO2 sensor (mainstream) or CO2 module (sidestream) connected to the airway adapter.
- Be sure **NOT** to cover both ends of the airway adapter with your fingers.

**Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.**

The CO2 adapter zero calibration compensates for optical differences between airway adapters and for sensor drift.

Note that the CO2 sensors are calibrated at the factory; you only need to zero the adapters as described next.

---

19 Calibrating at 100% improves the stability of measurements at higher oxygen concentrations during use.
Zero calibration requirements for mainstream CO2 sensors

Perform a zero calibration in the following cases:

• With the first use of the sensor
• When changing between airway adapter types (for example, from single use to reusable)
• When the CO2 calibration needed alarm is generated

Zero calibration requirements for sidestream CO2 sensors

You only need to perform a zero calibration with sidestream CO2 sensors when the CO2 calibration needed alarm is generated.

Wait at least 20 seconds — and for best results, 2 minutes — to perform the zero calibration after removing the adapter from the patient’s airway. This time allows any CO2 remaining in the adapter to dissipate.

To perform the zero calibration of the CO2 sensor/adapter (mainstream) and sensor/module (sidestream)

For reference, see Figure 4-1 for the mainstream CO2 assembly and Figure 4-3 for the sidestream assembly.

1. Connect the CO2 sensor (mainstream) or the CO2 module (sidestream) to the ventilator, and ensure CO2 monitoring is enabled.
   Once connected, wait approx. 90 seconds for the device to warm up.
2. Disconnect the CO2 adapter from the breathing circuit.
3. Attach the CO2 adapter to the sensor (mainstream) or plug the sample cell into the CO2 module (sidestream).
   Place these components away from all sources of CO2 (including the patient’s and your own exhaled breath) and the exhaust port of the expiratory valve.
5. Touch CO2 sensor.
   Do not move the components during calibration.
6. When the zero calibration is complete, verify that there is a checkmark in the CO2 sensor checkbox.

In case of zero calibration failure

If the zero calibration fails, a red X is displayed in the CO2 sensor checkbox.

Perform the following checks, repeating the zero calibration after each one, until it is successful:

• Check the airway adapter and clean if necessary.
• If the zero calibration still fails, ensure there is no source of CO2 near the airway adapter.
• If the zero calibration still fails, connect a new adapter.
• If the zero calibration still fails, connect a new CO2 sensor (mainstream) or CO2 module (sidestream).

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.
5.4.6 Testing the alarms

The HAMILTON-C1 performs a self-check that verifies proper alarm function during startup.

We recommend testing the alarms as part of the preoperational check.

For all of the tests, use a demonstration lung assembly as described in Section 5.4.1.

5.4.6.1 High pressure alarm test
1. Touch Modes, and select PCV+.
2. Start ventilation.
3. Set the high Pressure alarm limit to 15 cmH2O above the measured Ppeak.
4. Squeeze the demonstration lung hard during inspiration.
5. Verify that the High pressure alarm is generated, the ventilator cycles into exhalation, and pressure falls to the PEEP/CPAP level.
6. Reset the alarm limit to its previous setting.

5.4.6.2 Low minute volume alarm test
1. Touch Modes, and select a mode, for example, PCV+.
2. Start ventilation.
3. Let the ventilator deliver 10 breaths with no alarms.
4. Adjust the low ExpMinVol alarm limit so it is higher than the measured value.
5. Verify that the Low minute volume alarm is generated.
6. Reset the alarm limit to its previous setting.

5.4.6.3 Low oxygen alarm test

If using HPO, do the following:
1. Touch Modes, and select a mode, for example, PCV+.
2. Start ventilation.
3. Set the Oxygen control to 50%.
4. Wait for two minutes.
5. Disconnect the oxygen supply.
6. Verify the following:
   – The oxygen concentration displayed in the Monitoring window decreases.
   – The Low oxygen alarm is generated.
7. Wait 30 seconds or until the oxygen concentration falls below 40%.
8. Reconnect the oxygen supply.
9. Verify that the Low oxygen alarm resets.
    The alarm should reset when the measured oxygen exceeds 45%.

If using LPO, do the following:
1. Touch Modes, and select a mode, for example, PCV+.
2. Start ventilation.
3. Touch Alarms > Limits 1.
4. Set the low Oxygen alarm limit to a value above 21%.
5. Verify the Low oxygen alarm is generated.
6. Set the low Oxygen alarm to a value below 21%.
7. Verify that the Low oxygen alarm resets.
5.4.6.4 Disconnection on patient side alarm test
1. Disconnect the demonstration lung during active ventilation.
2. Verify that the Disconnection on patient side alarm is generated.
3. Reconnect the demonstration lung.
4. Verify that the alarm resets and that the ventilator automatically resumes ventilation.

5.4.6.5 Loss of external power alarm test
1. With the ventilator connected to primary power, turn it on.
2. Disconnect the power cord.
3. Verify that the Loss of external power alarm is generated and that the ventilator is powered by its backup battery.
4. Reconnect the ventilator to primary power.
5. Verify that the alarm resets and that the ventilator is again powered by primary AC power.

5.4.6.6 Exhalation obstructed alarm test
1. Block the expiratory valve exhaust port during active ventilation.
2. Observe the pressure rise.
3. Verify that the Exhalation obstructed alarm is activated.

5.4.6.7 Apnea alarm test
1. Touch Modes, and select SPONT. Make sure Apnea backup ventilation is disabled.
2. Wait for the set apnea time.
3. Verify that the Apnea alarm is generated.
4. Squeeze the demonstration lung twice.
5. Verify that the Apnea alarm resets.

5.5 Selecting the ventilation mode
The active ventilation mode is displayed at the top right corner of the display together with the selected patient group.

When first starting to ventilate a patient, the mode associated with the selected Quick setup is pre-selected. You can change it, if needed.

For details about each of the modes, see Chapter 7.

To select a mode
1. Touch Modes (1).

2. In the Modes window, touch the desired mode, then touch Confirm. The Confirm button is only displayed after you select a different mode in the window.

The Controls window opens.
3. Review and, if needed, adjust the control settings (Figure 5-4), then touch **Confirm** to enable the new mode.

After you touch **Confirm**, the mode changes at the end of the current breath cycle.

Without confirmation, the window closes after a short time and the currently active mode remains in place.

Figure 5-3. Modes window, changing modes

![Figure 5-3](image)

1. Active mode, patient group
2. Modes
3. New mode
4. Values depending on mode

Figure 5-4. Controls window, changing modes

![Figure 5-4](image)

1. Active mode, patient group
2. Tabs: Basic, More, Apnea, Patient, SpeakValve
3. New mode
4. Values depending on mode
5. Controls for new mode
6. Cancel/Confirm
5.5.1 Reviewing and adjusting ventilation settings

You specify ventilation settings in the Controls window tabs: Basic, More, Apnea. The Patient tab provides access to patient data during ventilation.

Which tabs are available depends on which mode is selected, as well as whether you are in Standby or active ventilation.

In addition, the window changes slightly depending on whether you are changing settings for the active mode or you are changing modes.

**To change the control settings for the active mode**

1. Touch Controls, and select and adjust settings as needed. See Figure 5-5. The change takes effect immediately.
2. Touch More to enable/disable Sigh, if needed.
3. If applicable, touch Apnea and select or deselect Backup as needed.
4. If you need to change basic patient data, touch Patient and adjust settings as needed. See Section 5.3.

Figure 5-5. Controls window, settings for active mode

1. Active mode, patient group
2. Controls
3. Tabs: Basic, More, Apnea, Patient, Speak-Valve
4. Values depending on mode (I:E, TE, TI)
5. Mode controls
5.5.2 About Apnea backup ventilation

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

The HAMILTON-C1 provides Apnea backup ventilation, a mechanism that minimizes possible patient injury due to apnea or cessation of respiration. Apnea backup is available in the following modes: APVsimv, SPONT, DuoPAP, APRV, and NIV

**Apnea backup ventilation enabled**

Apnea backup provides ventilation after the apnea time passes with no breath attempts detected. The apnea time is set in the Alarms window using the Apnea time control.

When this occurs, the ventilator automatically and immediately switches into Apnea backup ventilation.

It generates a low-priority alarm, displays the alarm Apnea ventilation, and provides ventilation using the settings specified in Section 7.1.3.

When set to Automatic, the control setting for the Apnea backup mode depends on the IBW (or weight for neonates) of the patient.

**To change the Apnea backup control settings**

1. Touch **Controls > Apnea**.
2. Clear the **Automatic** checkbox.
   - The settings controls are enabled.
3. Change the values as desired.
   - The changes take effect immediately.

If the patient triggers two consecutive breaths, the ventilator reverts to ventilation in the original support mode and at the original settings, and displays the message, *Apnea ventilation ended*.

Once Apnea backup ventilation is enabled or disabled, it retains this status in all applicable modes. Apnea backup ventilation requires no clinician intervention, although you can freely change the mode during Apnea backup ventilation, either switching to a new mode or accepting the backup mode as the new mode.
Specifying ventilation settings

Apnea backup ventilation disabled

When Apnea backup is disabled, the high-priority Apnea alarm is generated when apnea occurs and there is no patient trigger within the operator-set interval.

5.6 Setting alarm limits

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

You can access the Alarms window and change alarm settings at any time, without affecting ventilation.

Figure 5-7. Alarms > Limits 1 window

To review and adjust alarms

1. Touch the Alarms button. The Alarms > Limits 1 window is displayed (Figure 5-7).

2. To set an alarm limit individually, touch the alarm control and adjust the value. Repeat for any other alarm.

3. Access additional alarm settings by touching the Limits 2, and if used, Limits 3 tabs. For details about the Oxygen alarm limits, see Section 5.6.1.

4. To set alarm limits automatically, touch Auto in the Limits 1 window. Selecting Auto automatically sets alarm limits around the current monitoring parameter values except for the Vt and Apnea alarm limits. These alarm limits remain unchanged, and must be set manually to the desired level.

Note that some automatic settings are not appropriate under all clinical conditions. Check the validity of the settings as soon as possible.

5. Close the window.

The following table briefly describes each of the adjustable ventilator alarms. Additional details are available in Table 14-9.

For SpO2-related alarms, see the Pulse Oximetry Instructions for use.

---

20 Not available during neonatal ventilation.
21 SpO2-related alarms are also not automatically set.
### Table 5-6. Adjustable alarms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apnea time</td>
<td>The maximum time allowed from the beginning of one inspiration to the beginning of the next inspiration. If the patient does not trigger a breath during this time:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A low-priority alarm sounds if <strong>Apnea backup</strong> is enabled. Apnea ventilation begins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A high-priority alarm sounds if <strong>Apnea backup</strong> is disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not applicable in <strong>nCPAP</strong> or <strong>nCPAP-PC</strong> modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExpMinVol (low and high)</td>
<td>Low and high expiratory minute volume. If either limit is reached, a high-priority alarm is generated. Not applicable in <strong>nCPAP</strong> or <strong>nCPAP-PC</strong> modes. For alarm details when using a speaking valve, see Table 10-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow</td>
<td>Only active in <strong>nCPAP</strong> and <strong>nCPAP-PC</strong> modes. The <strong>High Flow</strong> alarm is generated when the limit is reached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fTotal (low and high)</td>
<td>Low and high monitored total breath rate (fTotal), including both spontaneous and mandatory breaths. If either limit is reached, a medium-priority alarm is generated. Not applicable in <strong>nCPAP</strong> or <strong>nCPAP-PC</strong> modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen (low and high)</td>
<td>Low and high monitored oxygen concentration (Oxygen). If either limit is reached, a high-priority alarm is generated. Applies only when low-pressure oxygen is used or the <strong>Set Oxygen alarm limits manually</strong> checkbox is selected with HPO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PetCO2 (low and high)</td>
<td>Low and high monitored PetCO2. If either limit is reached, a medium-priority alarm is generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure (low and high)</td>
<td>Low and high monitored pressure at the patient airway (Ppeak). If the high <strong>Pressure</strong> limit is reached or the device fails to reach the low <strong>Pressure</strong> limit, a high-priority alarm is generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When pressure reaches the high <strong>Pressure</strong> limit minus 10 cmH2O, pressure is limited to this setting; the pressure is not increased further.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the delivered pressure is the same as the set high <strong>Pressure</strong> alarm limit, the device aborts the breath and reduces the pressure to <strong>PEEP</strong> level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sigh breaths are an exception to this rule. In this case, the ventilator may apply inspiratory pressure 3 cmH2O below the high <strong>Pressure</strong> alarm limit (high <strong>Pressure</strong> limit minus 3 cmH2O).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Specifying ventilation settings

5.6.1 About the Oxygen alarm limits

How the device sets the Oxygen alarm limits depends on the gas source used (LPO or HPO) and associated option settings. Oxygen alarm limits are set as follows:

Table 5-7. Setting Oxygen alarm limits in LPO and HPO modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gas source</th>
<th>Setting Oxygen alarm limits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPO</td>
<td>Always manually. The Oxygen limit controls are enabled in the Alarms window and are manually adjusted, as appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPO</td>
<td>By default, automatically. The Oxygen high/low alarms are, by default, automatically set to the current Oxygen setting ± 5 (absolute value). The Oxygen limit controls are disabled in the Alarms window. To set them manually, select the Set Oxygen alarm limits manually option, as described next.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The minimum lower alarm limit is 18%.

To enable manual adjustment of Oxygen alarm limits in HPO mode

1. Touch Tools > Utilities.
2. Select HPO mode as the gas source.
3. To set the Oxygen alarm limits yourself, touch the Set Oxygen alarm limits manually checkbox.
   When selected, the Oxygen alarm control is enabled in the Alarms window. You can now set the limits as desired.
4. To have the limits set automatically, ensure the checkbox is clear.

Alarm | Definition
--- | ---
Vt (low and high) | Low and high expiratory tidal volume, for two consecutive breaths. If either limit is reached, a medium-priority alarm is generated. When the delivered Vt is > 1.5 times the set upper Vt alarm limit, the Inspiratory volume limitation alarm is generated. In this case, the device aborts the breath and reduces the pressure to PEEP level. The APV controls reduce the pressure for the next breath by 3 cmH2O.
5.7 Starting ventilation

Before starting ventilation, review the patient information in the Standby window and ensure it is correct.

To start ventilation

- Do either of the following:
  - In Standby, press the Power/Standby key.
  - In Standby, touch Start ventilation.
  - Using the P&T knob, move the cursor to the Start ventilation button, and press the P&T knob.

Ventilation starts.

5.8 Stopping ventilation

To enter Standby and stop ventilation

1. Press the Power/Standby key.
2. In the confirmation window, touch Activate standby.

The device enters Standby (Figure 5-1). The yellow counter shows the time elapsed in Standby.

5.9 About the control parameters

Table 5-8 briefly describes each of the ventilator control parameters.

Table 14-5 provides the control parameter ranges and default settings, including accuracy.
Table 5-8. Control parameters, defined

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%MinVol</td>
<td>Percentage of minute volume to be delivered in ASV mode. The ventilator uses the %MinVol, Pat. height, and sex settings to calculate the target minute ventilation.  Add 20% per degree of body temperature &gt; 38.5°C (101.3°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apnea backup</td>
<td>A function that provides ventilation after the adjustable apnea time passes without breath attempts. If Automatic is enabled, control parameters are calculated based on the patient’s IBW. Applies in APVsimv, SPONT, DuoPAP, APRV, and NIV modes. Be sure to review the safety information in Chapter 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETS</td>
<td>ETS (expiratory trigger sensitivity) is the percent of peak inspiratory flow at which the ventilator cycles from inspiration to exhalation. Increasing the ETS setting results in a shorter inspiratory time, which may be beneficial in patients with obstructive lung disease. The ETS setting lets you match the inspiratory time of pressure-supported breaths to the patient’s neural timing. Applies to spontaneous breaths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow trigger</td>
<td>The patient’s inspiratory flow that triggers the ventilator to deliver a breath.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow</td>
<td>In HiFlowO2, Flow is the continuous and constant flow of medical gas to the patient in liters per minute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I:E</td>
<td>Ratio of inspiratory time to expiratory time. Applies to mandatory breaths, and in APVsimv/APVcmv and PCV+ modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen</td>
<td>Oxygen concentration to be delivered. Applies to all breaths and during HiFlowO2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P high</td>
<td>The high pressure setting in APRV and DuoPAP modes. Absolute pressure, including PEEP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P low</td>
<td>The low pressure setting in APRV mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasvlimit</td>
<td>The maximum pressure to apply in ASV mode. For the ASV controller to function correctly, Pasvlimit must be at least 15 cmH2O above PEEP/CPAP. Changing Pasvlimit or the Pressure alarm limit automatically changes the other: The Pressure alarm limit is always 10 cmH2O greater than Pasvlimit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pat. height</td>
<td>Patient height. It determines the ideal body weight (IBW), used in calculations for ASV and ventilation settings for adult/pediatric patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pcontrol</td>
<td>The pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to apply during the inspiratory phase in PCV+ and PSIMV+ modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEEP/CPAP</td>
<td>Positive end expiratory pressure and continuous positive airway pressure, baseline pressures applied during the expiratory phase. Applies to all breaths, except in APRV mode and during HiFlowO2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinsp</td>
<td>Pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to apply during the inspiratory phase. Applies in PSIMV+ PSync and NIV-ST modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-ramp</td>
<td>Pressure ramp. The rate at which pressure rises to meet the set value. The set Pressure is generally reached after approximately 2 x P-ramp. The P-ramp setting lets you fine-tune the initial flow output during a pressure-controlled or pressure-supported breath to match the ventilator flow to the patient’s demand. Applies to all breaths. Notes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psupport</td>
<td>Pressure support for spontaneous breaths in SPONT, NIV, APVsimv, PSIMV+, and DuoPAP modes. It is the pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to apply during the inspiratory phase. Pressure support helps the patient counteract the flow resistance of the breathing circuit and endotracheal tube. It compensates for the decreasing tidal volume and rising respiratory rate of a spontaneously breathing patient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>Respiratory frequency or number of breaths per minute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>Sex of patient. Used to compute ideal body weight (IBW) for adult and pediatric patients.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Specifying ventilation settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Sigh** | When Sigh is activated, every 50th breath is applied using one of the following settings:  
- In pressure-controlled modes, the pressure delivered is > 10 cmH2O above the currently set PControl or Pinsp.  
- In volume-controlled modes, the tidal volume delivered is 150% of the current tidal volume (Vt) setting.  

During sigh breaths, the Pressure and Vt alarm limits remain in effect to help protect the patient from excessive pressures and volumes. Not available for neonatal patients, or DuoPAP or APRV modes. |
| **T high** | Length of time at the higher pressure level, P high, in DuoPAP and APRV modes. |
| **T low** | Length of time at the lower pressure level, P low, in APRV mode. |
| **TI max** | Maximum inspiratory time for cycled breaths in NIV, NIV-ST, and SPONT in neonatal modes.  

For all patient groups, the switchover from inspiration to exhalation in spontaneous breaths is normally controlled by the ETS. If gas leakage is significant, however, the set cycle may never be reached. The TI max setting provides a backup so inspiration can be terminated. The ventilator switches over to exhalation when the set TI max is reached.  

When speaking valve compatibility is activated (ON), the control setting TI max is available in PSIMV+ and SPONT modes, in the Controls > More window. |
| **TI** | Inspiratory time, the length of time to deliver gas for inspiration at the Pcontrol setting. Used with Rate to set the breath cycle time.  

Applies in PCV+, APVcmv, APVsimv, PSIMV+, and NIV-ST.  

In PCV+ and APVcmv modes, TI can be controlled by Rate and TI or by the I:E ratio (set in Configuration). All other modes are controlled by Rate and TI. |
| **Vt/kg** | Tidal volume per weight. |
| **Vt** | Tidal volume delivered during inspiration in APVcmv and APVsimv modes. |
| **Weight** | Actual body weight. Used only with neonates. |
6 Specifying neonatal settings

6.1 Setting up for neonatal ventilation ..................................................100
6.2 Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations ........103
6.3 Selecting the ventilation mode ..........................................................106
6.4 Setting the patient weight for ventilation ........................................106
6.5 Alarms for neonatal ventilation .......................................................106
6.6 O2 enrichment for neonates .............................................................106
6.1 Setting up for neonatal ventilation

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Setting up for neonatal ventilation comprises the following steps:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To ...</th>
<th>See ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On the ventilator, select the patient group and specify weight.</td>
<td>Section 6.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install the expiratory valve.</td>
<td>Section 3.5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select and assemble the appropriate breathing circuit and components.</td>
<td>Section 6.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust the position of the breathing circuit.</td>
<td>Section 6.1.2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect external devices.</td>
<td>Chapter 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform the preoperative check and any required tests and calibrations.</td>
<td>Sections 6.2 and 5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select the ventilation mode.</td>
<td>Sections 6.3 and 5.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.1.1 Setting the patient group and weight

**CAUTION**

Entering the correct patient data ensures safe ventilation settings for start up, Apnea backup, and safety ventilation.

You select the patient group and weight in the Standby window when first setting up the ventilator for the patient.

You can edit this information during ventilation, if needed, in the Patient window.

Figure 6-1. Neonatal Standby window

1. Patient group tabs (Neonatal selected)
2. Quick setup buttons
3. Selected mode and patient group
4. Weight
5. Preop check
6. Start ventilation (when HiFlowO2 is selected: Start therapy)
To select the patient group

1. In the Standby window, touch the Neonatal tab. See Figure 6-1.
2. Touch the appropriate Quick setup button.
   By default, they are labeled Neonatal 1, Neonatal 2, and Neonatal 3. The Quick setup names and settings are defined in Configuration. For details, see Section 5.2.1.
3. Touch the Weight control and set the patient’s body weight.
   By default, the weight is set to 2 kg.

You can now select the ventilation mode, if the desired mode is not already selected.

6.1.2 Setting up the patient breathing circuit

Setting up a neonatal breathing circuit comprises the following steps:

Table 6-1. Assembling the breathing circuit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To ...</th>
<th>See ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select the components</td>
<td>Section 6.1.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect the breathing circuit</td>
<td>Section 6.1.2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect the flow sensor</td>
<td>Section 6.1.2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect the pressure line (nCPAP, nCPAP-PC modes)</td>
<td>Section 6.1.2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position the circuit</td>
<td>Section 6.1.2.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.1.2.1 Selecting the breathing circuit components

Select the correct breathing circuit and components for your patient from Table 6-2.

Table 6-2. Neonatal breathing circuit part specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient group/component</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patient group</td>
<td>Neonatal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight (kg)</td>
<td>0.2 to 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracheal tube ID (mm)</td>
<td>≤ 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breathing circuit tube ID (mm)</td>
<td>10 to 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow sensor</td>
<td>Neonatal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure line</td>
<td>Neonatal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2 airway adapter</td>
<td>Neonatal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.1.2.2 Connecting the neonatal breathing circuit

Figures 2-9 through 2-11 in Chapter 2 show typical neonatal breathing circuit configurations.

6.1.2.3 Working with the expiratory valve

The process is the same as for adult and pediatric patients. See Section 3.5.2.
6.1.2.4 Connecting the neonatal flow sensor

Note the following:

- Use a Hamilton Medical neonatal flow sensor to ventilate your neonatal patient.
- Do not use an adult/pediatric flow sensor.
- The neonatal flow sensor adds 1.3 ml of dead space.

To connect the neonatal flow sensor

1. For all modes except nCPAP and nCPAP-PC, connect a flow sensor between the Y-piece of the breathing circuit and the patient connection. See Figure 6-2.

   When using the nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes, remove the flow sensor and use the pressure-monitoring line with the breathing circuit (Section 6.1.2.5).

   Note that during calibration you place the flow sensor proximal to the patient.

   HiFlowO2 does not use a flow sensor.

2. Connect the blue and clear tubes to the flow sensor connection ports on the ventilator.

   The blue tube attaches to the blue connection port. The clear tube attaches to the white connection port.

3. Calibrate the flow sensor and perform the Tightness test. See Section 6.2.

Figure 6-2. Connect flow sensor between the Y-piece and patient interface

6.1.2.5 Connecting the pressure-monitoring line

Use the pressure line with the breathing circuit when using the nCPAP or nCPAP-PC modes. Do not use a flow sensor.

The pressure is measured by a built-in T-piece adapter in the inspiratory line, close to the patient, or (if available) over the optional pressure measuring connection at the Y-piece of the breathing circuit.

Figure 6-3. Connecting the pressure line
To connect the pressure-monitoring line

1. Using an adapter, connect the pressure line to the small inlet at the top of the T- or Y-piece, whichever is used. See Figure 6-3.
2. Connect the pressure line to the blue flow sensor connection port on the ventilator.
3. Calibrate the breathing circuit and perform the Tightness test.

6.1.2.6 Positioning the breathing circuit

After assembly, position the breathing circuit so that the hoses will not be pushed, pulled, or kinked as a result of a patient’s movement, transport, or other activities, including scanner bed operation and nebulization.

6.2 Performing the preoperative check, tests, and calibrations

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

The following sections in this chapter provide information that is specific to neonatal ventilation, and is intended as a supplement to the information provided in Chapter 5.

For details about when to perform the tests, and about the full preoperative check process, see Section 5.4.

When to perform

Before connecting a new patient to the ventilator.

To perform the preoperative check

1. Use a setup as described in Table 5-3.
2. Perform all of the steps in Table 5-4.

To ensure that the ventilator functions according to specifications on your patient, we recommend that your test circuit be equivalent to the circuit used for ventilation.

Table 6-3. Test breathing circuit setup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Breathing circuit</td>
<td>Neonatal, ID10 to ID12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow sensor</td>
<td>Neonatal, with calibration adapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure line</td>
<td>For use in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test lung</td>
<td>Neonatal, with neonatal ET tube between flow sensor and lung model (an IngMar neonatal lung model is recommended)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6-4. Preoperative check, overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To ...</th>
<th>See ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perform the preoperative check</td>
<td>Section 5.4 in Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform the Tightness test</td>
<td>Section 5.4.2 in Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calibrate the neonatal flow sensor</td>
<td>Section 6.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In nCPAP modes, calibrate the breathing circuit</td>
<td>Section 6.2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform other calibrations, as needed</td>
<td>Section 5.4 in Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.2.1 Calibrating the neonatal flow sensor

Calibrate the flow sensor after connecting a new flow sensor or whenever the Flow sensor calibration needed alarm is generated.

A flow sensor is required for all modes except nCPAP or nCPAP-PC modes or when using HiFlowO2. Before proceeding, ensure you have the calibration adapter available.

**To calibrate a neonatal/pediatric flow sensor**

1. Set up the ventilator for ventilation, complete with breathing circuit and neonatal/pediatric flow sensor.
2. Touch System > Tests & calib.
3. Touch Flow sensor.
   If you have not already disconnected the patient, the message line displays Disconnect patient.
4. Disconnect the patient now.
5. When prompted on the display, attach the calibration adapter to the patient end of the flow sensor.
6. When prompted, flip the flow sensor/calibration adapter 180° so the adapter is directly connected to the Y-piece (as shown below).
7. When prompted to turn the flow sensor again, remove the calibration adapter, and flip the flow sensor 180° back to its starting position.
8. When calibration is complete, verify that there is a checkmark in the Flow sensor checkbox.
9. When successful, continue with other tests or ventilation.

**To cancel an ongoing calibration**

- Touch Flow sensor again.

**In case of calibration failure**

If the calibration fails, a red X is displayed in the Flow sensor checkbox.
Perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful:

- Ensure that the flow sensor is appropriate for the selected patient group.
- Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the ventilator and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks (for example, breathing circuit, humidifier).
- Check that the correct flow sensor is connected, and that the flow sensor and expiratory valve/membrane are properly seated.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the flow sensor.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve membrane.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve set.

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

6.2.2 Calibrating the neonatal breathing circuit (nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes)

The nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes use a pressure line in the breathing circuit to measure the inspiratory pressure. Do not use a flow sensor.

This calibration ensures that the breathing circuit resistance compensation is accurate.

To calibrate the circuit with the pressure line
1. Touch System > Tests & calib.
2. Touch Circuit.

If you have not already disconnected the patient, the text Disconnect patient is displayed.

3. Disconnect patient as follows:
   - If using a Y-piece, disconnect the breathing circuit from the patient.
   - If using a T-piece, disconnect the interface from the patient.

4. Follow the instructions displayed in the message line.

5. When calibration is complete, verify that there is a checkmark in the Circuit checkbox.

6. When successful, continue with other tests or ventilation.

To cancel an ongoing calibration
   - Touch Circuit again.

In case of calibration failure

If the calibration fails, a red X is displayed in the Circuit checkbox.

Perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful:

- Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the ventilator and the pressure line, or for other large leaks (for example, breathing circuit, humidifier).
- Check that the pressure line and expiratory valve set is properly seated.
- If the calibration fails, replace the pressure line.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the breathing circuit and expiratory valve set.

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.
6.3 Selecting the ventilation mode

The neonatal modes available on the ventilator are either pressure controlled or adaptive (pressure regulated and volume targeted) modes.

Note that the ventilator generates a continuous and constant base flow from the inspiratory outlet to the expiratory outlet during the later part of exhalation.

The base flow is set to a fixed 4 l/min for neonatal patients.

For the list of supported modes and details about each one, see Chapter 7.

To select the ventilation mode

- See Section 5.5.

6.4 Setting the patient weight for ventilation

For neonates, the ventilator uses actual body weight (instead of a calculated IBW), set in the Weight control.

Specifying the correct weight is particularly important as the ventilator uses this data as the basis for some calculations and mode control settings. By default, neonatal weight is set to 2 kg.

To set up the patient, see Section 6.1.1.

6.5 Alarms for neonatal ventilation

Note that the following adjustable alarms use patient Weight to set the initial alarm limits:

- Tidal volume, high and low (Vt)
- Minute volume, high and low (ExpMinVol)

Be sure to set the correct patient Weight in the Standby window before starting ventilation. See Section 6.1.1.

6.6 O2 enrichment for neonates

The applied oxygen concentration during the enrichment maneuver is increased by 25% of the last Oxygen setting.

For additional details on performing O2 enrichment, see Chapter 10.
7

Ventilation modes

7.1 Overview..................................................................................................................108
7.2 Volume-targeted modes, adaptive pressure control .................................112
7.3 Pressure-controlled modes .............................................................................116
7.4 Intelligent Ventilation .......................................................................................122
7.5 Noninvasive modes ..........................................................................................124
7.6 Special conditions ............................................................................................129
7.7 Working with noninvasive modes.................................................................130
7.8 Working with ASV ............................................................................................133
7.1 Overview

The HAMILTON-C1 offers a full range of ventilation modes that provide full and partial ventilatory support.

The primary aims of mechanical ventilation are:

- Elimination of CO2
- Oxygenation
- Decreased work of breathing
- Patient synchronization

The detailed mode descriptions provided in this chapter illustrate how the controls work to achieve these goals.

7.1.1 Breath types and timing options

Hamilton Medical ventilators support two main breathing methods: mandatory breaths and spontaneous breaths.

**Mandatory breaths.** The start of inspiration (triggering) is determined by the ventilator or the patient. The end of inspiration (cycling) is determined by the ventilator.

**Spontaneous breaths.** The start of inspiration (triggering) and end of inspiration (cycling) is determined by the patient. The patient breathes independently or receives support from the ventilator.

The ventilator controls mandatory breath timing using a combination of inspiratory time (TI) and Rate.

For some modes, you can set the ventilator to use any of the following combinations to control breath timing: I:E or TI.

To select the breath timing to use, see Section 12.4.1.

![Figure 7-1. Breath timing parameters](image)

1. TI or %TI
2. Pause or Tip
3. I:E ratio
4. I:E ratio
5. Rate
6. Peak flow

Note that in the breath patterns shown in this chapter, we show I:E. What is actually displayed on your device depends on the breath timing selection on the ventilator.

7.1.2 Ventilation modes

The choice of mode is a medical decision that depends on the patient’s CO2 elimination, oxygenation, activity, and breathing effort.

A ventilation mode combines breath type, breath sequence, and control variables.
Table 7-1. HAMILTON-C1 ventilation modes, description and applicable patient group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode name</th>
<th>Patient group</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Volume-targeted modes, adaptive pressure controlled</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APVcmv / (S)CMV+</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Breaths are volume targeted and mandatory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APVsimv / SiMV+</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Volume-targeted mandatory breaths can be alternated with pressure-supported spontaneous breaths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pressure-controlled modes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCV+</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>All breaths, whether triggered by the patient or the ventilator, are pressure-controlled and mandatory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSIMV+</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Mandatory breaths are pressure controlled. Mandatory breaths can be alternated with pressure-supported spontaneous breaths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DuoPAP</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Mandatory breaths are pressure controlled. Spontaneous breaths can be triggered at both pressure levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APRV</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Spontaneous breaths can be continuously triggered. The pressure release between the levels contributes to ventilation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPONT</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Every breath is spontaneous, with or without pressure-supported spontaneous breaths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intelligent ventilation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASV</td>
<td>Adult/Ped</td>
<td>Operator sets %MinVol, PEEP, and Oxygen. Frequency, tidal volume, pressure, and I:E ratio are based on physiological input from the patient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Noninvasive modes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIV</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Every breath is spontaneous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIV-ST</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Every breath is spontaneous as long as the patient is breathing above the set rate. A backup rate can be set for mandatory breaths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nCPAP</td>
<td>Neonatal</td>
<td>Demand flow Nasal Continuous Positive Airway Pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nCPAP-PC</td>
<td>Neonatal</td>
<td>Breaths are pressure controlled and mandatory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.1.3 Ventilation controls and settings

The table on the following page provides an overview of all of the modes and their control settings.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode type</th>
<th>Intelligent Ventilation</th>
<th>Vol targeted, adaptive press. control</th>
<th>Pressure controlled</th>
<th>Noninvasive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>ASV***</td>
<td>APVcmv</td>
<td>APVsimv</td>
<td>NIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PCV+</td>
<td>PSIMV+ PCV+</td>
<td>NIV-ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DuoPAP</td>
<td>APRV</td>
<td>nCPAP**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPONT</td>
<td></td>
<td>nCPAP-PC**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timing</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>TI</td>
<td>TI</td>
<td>TI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory breaths</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Vt</td>
<td>Vt</td>
<td>Pinsp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spontaneous breaths</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Pcontrol</td>
<td>Pinsp</td>
<td>Pinsp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseline press. PEEP/CPAP</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-ramp</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pat. height</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode specific</td>
<td></td>
<td>%MinVol</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pasvlimit</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigh***</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apnea backup</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>APVsimv</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* I:E, TI  ** Neonatal only  *** Adult/Ped only-  - N/A  X applies to this mode
7.2 Volume-targeted modes, adaptive pressure control

The following modes are volume targeted, with adaptive pressure control:

- APVcmv / (S)CMV+
- APVsimv / SIMV+

In this manual, we refer to these modes using the APVcmv / APVsimv nomenclature. You can select the format to use in Configuration (Section 12.4.2).

**NOTICE**

- The minimum inspiratory pressure ($P_{peak} - P_{PEEP}$) in APVcmv and APVsimv modes is 5 cmH2O. Be aware that a small set tidal volume with high lung compliance may lead to higher-than-expected tidal volumes.
- For adaptive modes, such as APVcmv or APVsimv, be sure the Pressure alarm is set appropriately. This alarm provides a safety pressure limit for the device to appropriately adjust the inspiratory pressure necessary to achieve the target tidal volume.

The maximum available inspiratory pressure is 10 cmH2O below the high Pressure limit, indicated by a blue line on the pressure waveform display.

If the Pressure limit is set too low, there may not be enough margin for the device to adjust its inspiratory pressure to deliver the target tidal volume.
7.2.1 APVcmv / (S)CMV+ mode

APVcmv stands for adaptive pressure ventilation with controlled mandatory ventilation. This mode is also called (S)CMV+, which stands for synchronized controlled mandatory ventilation.

APVcmv is a volume-targeted pressure-controlled ventilation mode. It functions similarly to the conventional volume-controlled mode of ventilation, (S)CMV, except that pressure is the control variable rather than flow. Pressure is adjusted between breaths to achieve the target tidal volume.

The breath can be triggered by the ventilator or by the patient. If the breath is triggered by the patient, the inspiratory rate may increase.

The ventilator uses the high Pressure alarm limit minus 10 cmH2O as a safety boundary for its inspiratory pressure adjustment, and does not exceed this value. An exception is sigh breaths, when the ventilator may apply inspiratory pressures 3 cmH2O below the high Pressure alarm limit.

Breaths in APVcmv mode are volume-targeted and mandatory, delivered at the lowest possible pressure depending on lung conditions.

The operator sets the target tidal volume (Vt).

The ventilator delivers the set target volume (Vt) at a preset rate. The patient can trigger mandatory breaths between preset rate breaths.

---

22 Depending on the selected breath timing philosophy (I:E, Ti, or other supported option, if available).
7.2.2 APVsimv / SIMV+ mode

APVsimv stands for adaptive pressure ventilation with synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation. This mode is also called SIMV+, synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation plus.

The APVsimv mode combines attributes of the APVcmv and SPONT modes, delivering volume-targeted mandatory breaths or pressure-supported spontaneous (patient-triggered) breaths.

APVsimv mode ensures that the set target volume is delivered during the mandatory breaths.

After the mandatory breath is delivered, the patient is free to take any number of spontaneous breaths for the remainder of the APV breath interval.

The ventilator uses the high Pressure limit minus 10 cmH2O as a safety boundary for its inspiratory pressure adjustment, and does not exceed this value. An exception is sigh breaths, when the ventilator may apply inspiratory pressures 3 cmH2O below the high Pressure limit.

Each breath interval includes mandatory time (Tmand) and spontaneous time (Tspont).

- If the patient triggers a breath during Tmand, the ventilator immediately delivers a mandatory breath.
- If the patient triggers a breath during Tspont, the ventilator delivers a spontaneous pressure-supported breath.

If the patient does not trigger a breath during Tspont, the ventilator automatically delivers a mandatory breath at the end of Tmand.

In this mode, parameters for both mandatory and spontaneous breath types are set.

- The tidal volume (Vt) setting defines the delivered volume of mandatory breaths.
- Rate and I:E define the timing of the breath cycle for mandatory breaths.
- For spontaneous breaths, Psupport defines the pressure support above PEEP. ETS defines the inspiratory timing of the breaths.
Figure 7-3. APVsimv / SIMV+: Breathing pattern and controls

Ventilator controls

CO2 elimination
1 Vt  2 Rate
Sigh (not shown)

Oxygenation
3 PEEP  5 Psupport
4 I:E  23 Oxygen (not shown)

Patient synchronization
6 P-ramp  8 ETS
7 Trigger

23 Depending on the selected breath timing philosophy (I:E, TI, or other supported option, if available).
7.3 Pressure-controlled modes

The following modes are pressure controlled:

- PCV+
- PSIMV+
- PSIMV+ with PSync
- DuoPAP
- APRV
- SPONT

7.3.1 PCV+ mode

PCV+ stands for pressure-controlled ventilation.

Breaths in PCV+ mode are pressure controlled and mandatory.

The ventilator delivers a constant level of pressure, so the volume depends on the pressure settings, the inspiration time, and the resistance and compliance of the patient’s lungs.

In PCV+ mode, parameters are set only for mandatory breaths.

- The pressure control (Pcontrol) setting defines the applied pressure above PEEP.
- Rate and I:E define the timing of the breath cycle.
- The P-ramp setting controls the speed with which the ventilator arrives at the desired pressure.

This mode is available for use with a speaking valve.

---

24 Depending on the selected breath timing philosophy (I:E, TI, or other supported option, if available).
7.3.2 PSIMV+ mode

PSIMV+ stands for *pressure-controlled synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation*.

PSIMV+ mode has two options: with and without PSync. For a description of PSIMV+ with active PSync, see Section 7.3.3.

In PSIMV+ mode, the mandatory breaths are PCV+ breaths. These can be alternated with spontaneous breaths.

Each SIMV breath interval includes mandatory time (Tmand) and spontaneous time (Tspont).

- If the patient triggers a breath during Tmand, the ventilator immediately delivers a mandatory breath.
- If the patient triggers a breath during Tspont, the ventilator delivers a spontaneous, pressure-supported breath.
- If the patient does not trigger a breath during Tspont, the ventilator automatically delivers a mandatory breath at the end of Tmand.

In PSIMV+ mode, parameters for both mandatory and spontaneous breath types are set.

- For mandatory breaths, the pressure control (Pcontrol) setting defines the applied pressure above PEEP.
  
  Rate and I:E define the timing of the breath cycle.

- For spontaneous breaths, Psupport defines the pressure support above PEEP.

  ETS defines the inspiratory timing of the breaths.

This mode is available for use with a speaking valve.

25 Depending on the selected breath timing philosophy (I:E, Ti, or other supported option, if available).
7.3.3 PSIMV+ mode with PSync

PSIMV+ stands for *pressure-controlled synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation*.

PSIMV+ mode has two options: with and without PSync. For a description of PSIMV+ without active PSync, see Section 7.3.2.

If the patient triggers a breath, the ventilator delivers a breath supported at the Pinsp setting.

If the patient does not trigger a breath, the ventilator automatically delivers a mandatory breath at the Pinsp setting.

In PSIMV+ mode, parameters for both mandatory and spontaneous breath types are set.

- The Pinsp setting defines the applied pressure above PEEP for mandatory and spontaneous breaths.
- Rate and TI define the breath timing for mandatory breaths.
- For spontaneous breaths, ETS defines the inspiratory timing of the breaths.

**Figure 7-6.** PSIMV+ with PSync mode: Breathing pattern and controls

**Ventilator controls**

**CO2 elimination**

1. Pinsp
2. Rate
3. PEEP
4. I:E^{25}

**Oxygenation**

5. Oxygen (not shown)

**Patient synchronization**

6. Trigger

7. ETS
7.3.4 DuoPAP mode

DuoPAP stands for *duo positive airway pressure*.

DuoPAP is a type of pressure ventilation designed to support spontaneous breathing on two alternating levels of CPAP.

In this mode, the ventilator switches automatically and regularly between two operator-selected levels of positive airway pressure or CPAP.

Cycling between the levels is triggered by DuoPAP timing settings or by patient effort.

In DuoPAP, the switch-over between the two levels is defined by the pressure settings, *P high* and PEEP/CPAP, and the time settings, *T high* and Rate.

Note the following:

- At conventional settings and in the absence of spontaneous breathing, DuoPAP resembles PCV+.
- As you decrease the rate, keeping *T high* short relative to the time at the lower pressure level, the mode looks more like PSIMV+, with spontaneous breaths following mandatory breaths.
- If *T high* is set to almost the breath cycle time with just enough time at the low level to allow full or near-full exhalation, this mode looks like APRV (Section 7.3.5).

Pressure support can be set to assist spontaneous breaths in DuoPAP, whether they occur at the PEEP/CPAP or *P high* level.

**Psupport** is set relative to (above) PEEP/CPAP, which means that spontaneous breaths at the *P high* level are supported only when this target pressure is greater than *P high*.

Figure 7-7. DuoPAP mode: Breathing pattern and controls

---

26 Pressure rise time to *P high* and **Psupport**.
7.3.5 APRV mode

APRV stands for *airway pressure release ventilation*.

Set airway pressure $P_{\text{high}}$ is transiently released to a lower level $P_{\text{low}}$, after which it is quickly restored to reinflate the lungs.

For a patient who has no spontaneous breathing efforts, APRV is similar to pressure-controlled inverse ratio ventilation.

APRV allows spontaneous breathing at any time during the respiratory cycle.

APRV is an independent mode. When changing modes, the pressure and timing settings from any other mode are not transferred to APRV, and vice versa.

When switching to APRV for the first time, the initial timing and pressure settings proposed are based on IBW (Weight for neonatal patients) as shown in the following table.

Table 7-2. Default settings for APRV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IBW / Weight (kg)</th>
<th>$P_{\text{high}}$ / $P_{\text{low}}$ (cmH2O)</th>
<th>$T_{\text{high}}$ (s)</th>
<th>$T_{\text{low}}$ (s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.2 to 2.99</td>
<td>20 / 5</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 to 5.9</td>
<td>20 / 5</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 to 8.9</td>
<td>20 / 5</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 to 20.9</td>
<td>20 / 5</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 to 39</td>
<td>20 / 5</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 to 59</td>
<td>20 / 5</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 to 89</td>
<td>20 / 5</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 to 99</td>
<td>20 / 5</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 100</td>
<td>20 / 5</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

37 With prolonged $T_{\text{high}}$ settings and short $T_{\text{low}}$ settings, the $P_{\text{high}}$ setting in effect becomes the PEEP level.

Ventilator controls

**CO2 elimination**

1. $P_{\text{low}}$

2. $T_{\text{low}}$

**Oxygenation**

3. $P_{\text{high}}$

4. $T_{\text{high}}$

Oxygen *(not shown)*

**Patient synchronization**

5. P-ramp (to $P_{\text{high}}$)

6. Trigger
7.3.6 SPONT mode

SPONT stands for spontaneous mode.

SPONT delivers spontaneous breaths and operator-initiated manual, mandatory breaths.

When pressure support is set to zero, the ventilator functions like a conventional CPAP system.

- The pressure support (Psupport) setting defines the applied pressure during inspiration.
- ETS defines the inspiratory timing of the breaths.
- The PEEP setting defines the PEEP applied during expiration.

This mode is available for use with a speaking valve.

![SPONT mode: Breathing pattern and controls](image_url)
7.4 Intelligent Ventilation

ASV™ is a volume-controlled Intelligent Ventilation mode.

ASV is not available for neonatal patients.

7.4.1 ASV mode

ASV stands for Adaptive Support Ventilation®.

ASV maintains an operator-preset, minimum minute ventilation independent of the patient’s breathing activity.

The target breathing pattern (tidal volume and inspiratory rate) is calculated by the ventilator, based on the assumption that the optimal breath pattern results in the least work of breathing, and the minimal force of breathing also results in the least amount of ventilator-applied inspiratory pressure when there is no patient breathing effort. For initial settings, see Table 7-3.

ASV adjusts inspiratory pressure and machine rate on a breath-by-breath basis taking into account the changing patient condition (resistance, compliance, RCexp) and applying lung-protective strategies to meet the targets.

A decrease in pressure limitation will follow with a decrease in tidal volume (Vt) and an increase in Rate.

Figure 7-10. ASV mode: Breathing pattern and controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ventilator controls</th>
<th>CO2 elimination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Pasvlimit</td>
<td>Sigh (not shown)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%MinVol (not shown)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oxygenation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 PEEP/CPAP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient synchronization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 P-ramp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Trigger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ASV maintains a **preset minimum minute ventilation**:

- Automatically and smoothly adjusts for changing patient conditions between active and passive states
- Mandatory breaths are pressure controlled
- Spontaneous breaths are pressure supported
- Prevents tachypnea
- Prevents AutoPEEP
- Prevents dead space ventilation
- Does not exceed a Pinsp pressure of **10 cmH2O below the upper pressure limit**

The operator sets the %MinVol, PEEP, and Oxygen.

For details about working with ASV, see Section 7.8.

---

**Table 7-3. Initial breath pattern settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient group</th>
<th>IBW (kg)</th>
<th>Pinsp (cmH2O)</th>
<th>Ti (s)</th>
<th>Initial rate (b/min)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pediatric</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 to 5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 to 8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 to 11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 to 14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 to 20</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 to 23</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 to 29</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 30</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 to 39</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 to 59</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 to 89</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 to 99</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.4.1.1 ASV and ASV 1.1

ASV 1.1 is the default setting for the ASV mode. The previous version of ASV is also available on the device, and can be selected in Configuration.

ASV 1.1 extends the use of ASV with the following additional features and changes:

- Increased target rate and reduced tidal volumes for the majority of patients compared to standard ASV.
- In cases of high time constants and high minute volumes, $V_t \text{ max}$ is limited to 15 ml/kg.

For details about working with ASV, see Section 7.8.

7.5 Noninvasive modes

The following modes are noninvasive:

- NIV
- NIV-ST
- nCPAP
- nCPAP-PC

The NIV and NIV-ST modes are implementations of noninvasive positive pressure ventilation (NPPV).

nCPAP and nCPAP-PC are neonatal modes that offer nasal continuous positive airway pressure - and intermittent positive pressure support through a nasal interface (mask or prongs) for infants and neonates.

For details about working with noninvasive modes, see Section 7.7.
7.5.1 NIV mode

NIV stands for *noninvasive ventilation*.

NIV mode delivers spontaneous breaths.

NIV is designed for use with a mask or other noninvasive patient interface.

When pressure support is set to zero, the ventilator functions like a conventional CPAP system.

- The pressure support (Psupport) setting defines the applied pressure during inspiration.
- ETS defines the inspiratory timing of the breaths.
  - If the ventilator does not detect an expiratory trigger (for example, due to a leak), inspiratory time is limited by $T_{I\ max}$.
- The PEEP setting defines the PEEP applied during expiration.

For additional details about working with noninvasive modes, see Section 7.7.
7.5.2 NIV-ST mode

NIV-ST stands for **spontaneous/timed noninvasive ventilation**.

NIV-ST mode delivers time-cycled or flow-cycled breaths. Every patient trigger results in a flow-cycled, pressure-supported breath.

If the rate of patient-triggered breaths falls below the set mandatory **Rate**, time-cycled breaths are delivered at the set **Rate** and timing.

If the patient triggers a breath during the breath interval **timv**, the ventilator immediately delivers a spontaneous breath. If the patient does not trigger an inspiration during this time, the ventilator initiates a mandatory breath at the end of **timv**.

When pressure support is set to zero, the ventilator functions like a conventional CPAP system.

This mode requires that you set the parameters needed for both mandatory and spontaneous breath types.

- The inspiratory pressure setting, **Pinsp**, defines the applied pressure for both mandatory and spontaneous breaths.
- The **Rate** and **TI** (inspiratory time) control settings define the breath timing.
- For spontaneous breaths, the **ETS** setting defines the percentage of peak flow that cycles the device into exhalation.

If the ventilator does not detect an expiratory trigger (for example, due to a leak), inspiratory time is limited by **TI max**.

---

**Figure 7-12. NIV-ST mode: Breathing pattern and controls**

**Ventilator controls**

**CO2 elimination**

1. Rate
2. PEEP  

**Oxygenation**

3. **TI**  
4. **Pinsp**
5. **P-ramp**

**Patient synchronization**

7. **ETS**
6. **Trigger**
7.5.3 The nCPAP modes

**CAUTION**

Be sure to set the Flow alarm limit to an appropriate level above the current monitored peak flow to avoid potential gastric overinflation, and to be able to detect leaks and disconnection of the patient interface.

nCPAP stands for *nasal continuous positive airway pressure*.

The HAMILTON-C1 offers two nCPAP modes: nCPAP and nCPAP-PC, described in detail in the following sections.

**About the Flow and Insp Flow parameters**

In these modes, the Flow and Insp Flow parameters monitor average and peak flow, respectively, as described in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (unit)</th>
<th>nCPAP mode</th>
<th>nCPAP-PC mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flow (l/min)</td>
<td>Average flow, updated every second.</td>
<td>Average flow during expiration, updated each breath.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Displayed in the Monitoring window.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insp Flow (l/min)</td>
<td>Peak flow during inspiration, measured every second.</td>
<td>Insp Flow is a main monitoring parameter (MMP) and is always displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**About the High Flow alarm**

In both modes, the High Flow alarm monitors the inspiratory flow and can help to detect disconnection of the patient interface. When the flow exceeds the set limit, the High Flow alarm is generated and the system reduces the delivered flow. As a result, the delivered pressure may also be reduced.

To minimize the incidence of this alarm, observe the Insp Flow values and set the flow limit to a value above the average Insp Flow reading plus a known minimum leakage.
7.5.3.1 nCPAP mode

nCPAP stands for nasal continuous positive airway pressure.

This mode applies CPAP over a nasal interface (mask or prongs). Leaks are compensated due to the set High Flow limit.

The nCPAP mode works with the following parameters:

- Control settings: PEEP/CPAP and Oxygen
- Monitored parameters: Insp Flow and Flow

For details about the parameters and flow-related alarms, see Sections 7.5.3, 5.9, and 9.4.

When a manual breath is applied, the pressure changes to PEEP + 5 cmH2O for a period of 0.4 seconds, or so long as the key is pressed, to a maximum of 15 seconds. When the manual breath is completed, the pressure returns to the set PEEP/CPAP level.

Figure 7-13. nCPAP mode: Breath pattern and controls

7.5.3.2 nCPAP-PC mode

nCPAP-PC stands for nasal continuous positive airway pressure - pressure control.

This mode delivers, in addition to the set CPAP, intermittent, time-cycled, and pressure-controlled breaths. This results in a biphasic breathing pattern.

The patient can also breathe freely at both pressure levels. The inspiratory flow follows the respiratory effort of the patient on both pressure levels. Leaks are compensated due to the set High Flow limit.

The following parameters are used in the nCPAP-PC mode: Rate, Pcontrol, TI, P-ramp, PEEP/CPAP, Oxygen

When a manual breath is applied, the pressure changes to the Pcontrol setting for the length of time set by the TI (inspiratory time) or so long as the key is pressed, to a maximum of 15 seconds. When the manual breath is completed, the pressure returns to the set PEEP/CPAP level.

For details about the parameters, see Section 5.9.
7.6 Special conditions

If the ventilator encounters certain error conditions, it may switch to Safety ventilation or other special state until the situation is resolved.

7.6.1 Safety ventilation

In the event of certain technical failures, the ventilator switches to Safety ventilation. This gives you time to arrange for corrective actions, including organizing a replacement ventilator.

Table 7-5. Safety ventilation settings (Adult/Ped)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IBW (kg)</th>
<th>Pinsp (cmH2O)</th>
<th>Rate (b/min)</th>
<th>Oxygen (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 to 5.9</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 to 8.9</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 to 20.9</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 to 29</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 to 39</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 to 59</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 to 89</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 to 99</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥ 100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PEEP is set to the PEEP of the previous mode and the I:E ratio is 1:4.
Table 7-6. Safety ventilation settings (Neonatal)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight (kg)</th>
<th>Pinsp (cmH2O)</th>
<th>Rate (b/min)</th>
<th>Oxygen (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 1.26</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.26 to 3.0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1 to 6.0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1 to 9.0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1 to 21</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 21</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>&gt; 21%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PEEP is set to the PEEP of the previous mode and the I:E ratio is 1:3.

7.7 Working with noninvasive modes

This section provides an overview of noninvasive ventilation requirements, contraindications for use, and important information about settings and alarms.

When using noninvasive positive pressure ventilation (NPPV), you can use a mask, mouthpiece, or helmet-type patient interface rather than an invasive conduit, such as an endotracheal tube.

7.7.1 Required conditions for use

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

The following requirements must be met to use noninvasive ventilation:

- The patient must be able to trigger the ventilator and must have regular spontaneous breaths.
  Noninvasive ventilation is intended to provide supplemental ventilatory support to patients with regular spontaneous breaths.
- The patient must be conscious.
- The patient must be able to maintain an adequate airway.
- Intubation must be possible at any time.
- The mask or interface is a good fit.

7.6.2 Ambient state

If the technical fault alarm is serious enough to possibly compromise safe ventilation, the ventilator enters the Ambient state.

The following conditions apply to ventilation in the Ambient state:

- The inspiratory channel and expiratory valves are opened, letting the patient breathe room air unassisted.
- Provide alternative ventilation immediately.
- You must turn off ventilator power to exit the Ambient state.
7.7.2 Contraindications

**CAUTION**

- If you place an additional component, such as an HMEF, between the flow sensor and the patient, the additional resistance limits the ventilator’s ability to identify disconnection at the patient.

  To correctly identify a patient disconnection, be sure to appropriately set the lower limit of the Pressure alarm, as well as the Volume alarm limits, and carefully monitor the patient’s SpO2 and, if available, PetCO2 values.

- To prevent possible patient injury, do NOT use noninvasive ventilation on patients with no or irregular spontaneous breaths. Noninvasive ventilation is intended to provide supplemental ventilatory support to patients with regular spontaneous breaths.

- To prevent possible patient injury, do NOT attempt to use noninvasive ventilation on intubated patients.

Using noninvasive ventilation is contraindicated if any of the following conditions are met:

- The patient does not have the drive to breathe
- Partial or complete airway obstruction
- Gastrointestinal bleeding
- Anatomic or subjective intolerance of NIV interface
- Patient is unable to cooperate or protect airway

7.7.3 Potential adverse reactions

The following reactions to noninvasive ventilation are possible:

- Aspiration, gastric insufflation
- Increase of intracranial pressure (ICP)
- Decrease of arterial pressure
- CO2 rebreathing
- Claustrophobia
- Discomfort
- Dyssynchrony
- Skin or conjunctiva lesions

7.7.4 Control settings in noninvasive ventilation

**WARNING**

- The exhaled volume from the patient can differ from the measured exhaled volume due to leaks around the mask.
- Peak pressures exceeding 33 cmH2O may increase the risk of aspiration due to gastric insufflation. When ventilating with such pressures, consider using an invasive mode.

When a significant leak occurs, the inspiratory flow can never fall below ETS, thereby preventing the ventilator from cycling into exhalation and resulting in endless inspiration. The TI max setting provides an alternate way to cycle into exhalation. When inspiration lasts longer than TI max, the ventilator cycles into exhalation.
Ensure the Ti max setting is sufficiently long to give ETS the chance to cycle the ventilator.

- Adjusting the Ti max setting increases or decreases the allowable inspiratory time.

- Increasing ETS above the default 25% allows the ventilator to cycle to terminate inspiration at a higher flow, to accommodate larger leaks.

Other controls require special attention:

- Carefully observe the patient/ventilator interaction.
- Adjust Psupport or Pinsp to obtain appropriate tidal volumes.
- The leakage in noninvasive modes can reduce the actual applied PEEP and give rise to autotriggering.
- Adjust PEEP further, considering oxygenation and AutoPEEP.

7.7.5 Alarms in noninvasive ventilation

Due to the changing and unpredictable amount of leakage, volume alarms are less meaningful in noninvasive modes than in other modes. Alarms are based on the returned expiratory gas volume measured at the flow sensor; this value can be significantly lower than the delivered tidal volume, because the delivered tidal volume is the sum of the displayed VTE and the leakage volume.

To avoid nuisance volume alarms, set the low Vt and ExpMinVol alarms to a low level.

Because the noninvasive modes are pressure modes, however, do pay attention to the pressure-related alarms. If the defined PEEP and inspiratory pressure can be maintained, the ventilator is compensating the gas leak sufficiently.

7.7.6 Monitored parameters in noninvasive ventilation

**NOTICE**

- The following numeric monitoring parameters cannot be used for reliable analysis of patient conditions: ExpMinVol, RCexp, Rinsp, Insp Flow, AutoPEEP, and Cstat.
- Continuous monitoring of clinical parameters and patient comfort is critically important.
- The parameters VTE NIV, MinVol NIV, MVSpont NIV, and MVLeak are leak compensated, and are used in noninvasive modes. These parameters are estimations and may not reflect exact values.

Due to the leakage at the patient interface, displayed exhaled volumes in the noninvasive modes can be substantially smaller than the delivered volumes.

The flow sensor measures the delivered volume and the exhaled tidal volume; the ventilator displays the difference as VLeak in percent (%), and as MVLeak in l/min. Use VLeak and MVLeak to assess the fit of the mask or other noninvasive patient interface.

While a leak at the patient interface influences the tidal volume measurement, leaks in the breathing circuit itself do not influence the tidal volume measurement.

In addition to other clinical parameters, Ti, Ppeak, PEEP/CPAP, I:E, fTotal, Pmean, and fSpont can be used to assess the patient’s ventilatory status.
7.7.7 Additional notes about using noninvasive ventilation

Due to some unique characteristics, consider the following points when using noninvasive ventilation.

**IntelliTrig (intelligent trigger) function**

To synchronize, IntelliTrig compensates for leaks and resistance between the ventilator and the patient, and with each breath, it measures the leakage at the patient interface (mask).

With this information, IntelliTrig adjusts the trigger mechanism, reducing the influence of leakage and the changing breath pattern on the operator-set trigger sensitivity.

**Maintaining PEEP and preventing auto-triggering**

Significant leakage can be present in noninvasive ventilation, which can serve to reduce the actual applied PEEP/CPAP and give rise to autotrigging. If you cannot reach the set PEEP/CPAP, check the mask fit.

The Loss of PEEP alarm alerts you to uncompensated leaks (that is, when the measured PEEP/CPAP is 3 cmH2O lower than the set PEEP/CPAP).

**Inspect mask fit and position**

Inspect the mask position regularly and adjust as necessary. React promptly and appropriately to any alarms.

The ventilator’s VLeak parameter provides one indicator of mask fit.

To verify that the mask fits properly, ensure that the leakage value shown in the Monitoring window (VLeak, MVLeak) is acceptable.

To monitor leakage during ventilation, set the low limit of the Pressure alarm to a value near the set pressure for ventilation (PEEP/CPAP + Pinsp/Psupport). When excessive leaks are present, the ventilator may not be able to reach the set pressure, and generates an alarm.

7.8 Working with ASV

**To set up the ventilator using ASV**

1. Touch Modes.
2. Touch ASV, then touch Confirm.
3. Set the controls as appropriate:
   - %MinVol: Set a value that results in the same minute volume as a previous mode, if applicable.
   - PEEP, Oxygen, Trigger, ETS, P-ramp: Set according to clinical requirements and the patient condition.
4. Review and adjust alarm limits.
   Set the high Pressure alarm limit to an appropriate value.
   The maximum peak pressure delivered in ASV (Pasvlimit) is 10 cmH2O below the high Pressure alarm limit or equal to the upper Pasvlimit setting.
   The maximum peak pressure for ASV can be also set using the Pasvlimit control in the Controls window.
   Changing the Pasvlimit value also changes the high Pressure limit.
5. Connect the patient to the ventilator and start ventilation.
   The ventilator initiates three test breaths.
   The device automatically selects the values for respiratory rate (fTotal), inspiratory time (TI), and inspiratory pressure (Pinsp) based on the calculated IBW and as specified in Table 7-3.
7.8.1 Clinical workflow with ASV

Figure 7-15 provides an overview of the ASV clinical workflow.

For technical specifications, see Section 14.9.

Figure 7-15. Clinical use of ASV

- Prepare ventilator for clinical use
- Set controls as appropriate for patient
- Set alarm limits appropriately
- Ventilate patient for a period of time
- \[ f_{\text{Spont}} > f_{\text{Target}} + 10 \text{b/min OR PaCO2 > 45 mmHg?} \]
- \[ f_{\text{Spont}} = 0 \text{ AND PaCO2 < 45 mmHg?} \]
- Patient is stable* > 60 min (longer for hard-to-wean patients)?
- O2 < 40% AND PEEP < 8 cmH2O?
- Pinsp ≤ 10 cmH2O?
- Consider extubation

* stable means \( f_{\text{Control}} = 0 \text{ b/min AND PaCO2 ≤ 45 mmHg AND f_{\text{Spont}} = f_{\text{Target}} \)
7.8.2 Maintaining adequate ventilation

**WARNING**

To change the minute volume setting, always use the %MinVol control. Do not manipulate the patient height setting to achieve the desired IBW to control minute volume.

Once ASV is started, the ventilator calculates an optimal breath pattern and associated target values for tidal volume and rate according to the rules in ASV and the set %MinVol to achieve the targets. Depending on whether the patient is passive or actively breathing, the ventilator delivers pressure-controlled or pressure-supported breaths in compliance with a lung-protective strategy. For details, see Section 7.8.6.4.

Once the calculated targets are reached, the result of the ventilation needs to be assessed. All monitored parameters can be used for this purpose.

However, to assess respiratory acid-base status, it is recommended that arterial blood gases be measured and minute ventilation be adjusted accordingly.

Table 7-7 provides examples of how to adjust the %MinVol setting.

### Table 7-7. Blood gas and patient conditions and possible adjustments for ASV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>%MinVol change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal arterial blood gases</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High PetCO2 or PaCO2</td>
<td>Increase %MinVol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pay attention to inspiratory pressures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low PaCO2</td>
<td>Decrease %MinVol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pay attention to mean pressures and oxygenation status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High respiratory drive</td>
<td>Consider increase in %MinVol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consider sedation, analgesia, or other treatments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low O2 saturation</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consider increase in PEEP/CPAP and/or Oxygen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.8.3 Reviewing alarm settings

It is not possible to select a %MinVol that is incompatible with the lung-protective rules that govern ASV (for a detailed description, see Section 7.8.6.4). As a consequence, ASV tries to achieve the maximum possible ventilation and activates the ASV: Cannot meet target alarm.
7.8.4 Monitoring ASV

ASV interacts with the patient continuously. Whenever the patient’s respiratory mechanics change, ASV adjusts to this change. Whenever the patient’s breathing activity changes, ASV adjusts the settings.

The ASV graph, shown in Figure 7-17, provides a real-time graphical view of the patient status relative to the set target. For details about the graph, see Section 8.4.3.

For details on displaying the ASV graph and ASV monitoring values, see Section 8.4.

To monitor progress over time, it is recommended that you plot trends for Pinsp, fTotal, and fSpont. Review these trends, together with the %MinVol setting to gain insight into the patient’s ventilatory status. Table 7-8 provides interpretations of typical ventilatory patterns.

Figure 7-16. Example of high %MinVol setting incompatible with the lung-protective rules strategy

![Graph showing ventilation modes](image)

Figure 7-17. ASV Graph panel

1. Current measured point: Intersection of measured tidal volume and rate
2. Target point: Intersection of target tidal volume and target rate
3. Target minute volume
4. Safety frame
5. Pinsp: Inspiratory pressure set by ventilator
6. Minute volume curve
7. Current measured point (in yellow) and target value (in green)
7.8.5 Weaning

Weaning patients from the ventilator is a clinical task that requires experience and involves more than just ventilation issues. This section does not intend to provide clinical information other than that needed to operate the ventilator with ASV.

ASV always allows patients to take spontaneous breaths. Episodes of spontaneous breathing can occur and are supported by ASV even within a period of fully controlled ventilation. In other words, weaning can start with ASV so early that it may go unrecognized clinically. It is therefore important to monitor the spontaneous efforts of the patient over time.

The weaning progress can be monitored in the trends display when inspiratory pressure ($P_{\text{insp}}$), total rate ($f_{\text{Total}}$), and spontaneous rate ($f_{\text{Spont}}$) are plotted.

It may be necessary to reduce the %MinVol setting to 70% or even lower to “motivate” the patient to resume spontaneous breathing. If a patient can sustain minutes or even hours with a low %MinVol setting, it does not mean that weaning is complete. In fact, the %MinVol setting must always be interpreted in conjunction with the level of $P_{\text{insp}}$ needed to achieve the set minute ventilation. Only if $P_{\text{insp}}$ and $f_{\text{Control}}$ are at their minimum values can weaning be assumed to be complete.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$P_{\text{insp}}$</th>
<th>$f_{\text{Control}}$</th>
<th>$f_{\text{Spont}}$</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 10</td>
<td>&gt; 10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Danger of hypoventilation. Check arterial blood gases and consider increasing %MinVol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Acceptable</td>
<td>Enforced weaning pattern. Check arterial blood gases and patient respiratory effort. Consider decreasing or increasing %MinVol accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Acceptable</td>
<td>Unsupported breathing. Consider extubation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Dyspnea. Consider increasing %MinVol and other clinical treatments. Check for autotriggering.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.8.6 Functional overview

The following sections provide a brief overview of how ASV manages ventilation.

7.8.6.1 Normal minute ventilation

ASV defines normal minute ventilation according to the graph in Figure 7-18.

Figure 7-18. Normal minute ventilation as a function of ideal body weight (IBW)

For patients with an IBW of 30 kg or more, minute ventilation is calculated as 0.1 l/kg * IBW (solid line).

For patients with an IBW below 30 kg, the value is indicated by the dotted line in the previous figure.

Minute ventilation for a 15 kg patient is calculated as

0.2 l/kg * 15 kg = 3 l/min

For example, for an IBW of 70 kg, normal minute ventilation corresponds to 7 l/min.

For patients with an IBW of 30 kg or more, minute ventilation is calculated as 0.1 l/kg * IBW (solid line).

7.8.6.2 Compensation for changes in apparatus dead space

Dead space is calculated as 2.2 ml per kg. This dead space is a nominal value that is valid, on average, for intubated patients whose endotracheal tube is connected to the Y-piece of the ventilator by a standard catheter mount.

Changes in alveolar dead space due to ventilation/perfusion mismatch must be compensated using the %MinVol control.

If this dead space is altered by an artificial airway configuration, such as the use of a heat and moisture exchanging filter (HMEF) or nonstandard tubing, modify the %MinVol setting to take into account the added or removed dead space.

7.8.6.3 Targeted minute ventilation

When you choose ASV, you must select an appropriate minute ventilation for the patient. Minute ventilation is set with the %MinVol control, which, together with the patient height, determines the total minute ventilation in liters per minute (l/min).

A %MinVol setting of 100% corresponds to normal minute ventilation (Section 7.8.6.1). A setting below or above 100% corresponds to minute ventilation lower or higher than normal.

From the %MinVol, the target minute ventilation (in l/min) is calculated as:

\[ \text{Ideal body weight (in kg)} \times \text{NormMinVent (in l/kg/min)} \times (\%\text{MinVol}/100) \]

where NormMinVent is the normal minute ventilation. See Figure 7-18.

For example, with a %MinVol = 100 and an IBW = 70 kg, a target MinVol of 7 l/min is calculated. This target can be achieved
with a number of combinations of tidal volume ($V_t$) and respiratory rate ($f$). This is shown in Figure 7-19, where all possible combinations of $V_t$ and $f$ lie on the bold line, the target minute volume curve.

Figure 7-19. MinVol = 7 l/min

7.8.6.4 Lung-protective strategy

Not all combinations of $V_t$ and $f$ shown in Figure 7-19 are safe for the patient. The high tidal volumes will overdistend the lungs, and the small tidal volumes cannot produce alveolar ventilation at all.

Another risk lies in inadequate respiratory rates. High rates can lead to dynamic hyperinflation or breath stacking, and thus inadvertent PEEP. Low rates can lead to hypoventilation and apnea. Therefore, it is necessary to limit the number of possible combinations of $V_t$ and $f$.

When limits are imposed on the possible combinations of $V_t$ and $f$, ASV uses a double strategy:

- The operator input for ASV determines the absolute boundaries.
- Internal calculations based on patient measurements further narrow the limits to counteract possible operator errors and to follow changes of respiratory system mechanics.

The effect of the strategy is shown in Figure 7-20 and explained in the subsequent sections.

Figure 7-20. Lung-protective rules strategy

A: High tidal volume limit

The tidal volume applied by ASV is limited (see A in Figure 7-20) by three operator settings: high Pressure alarm limit, high $V_t$ alarm limit, and patient height.

Note the following:

- You must set the high Pressure limit before connecting a patient to the ventilator. The maximum pressure applied in the ASV mode is 10 cmH2O below the high Pressure alarm limit.
- Additionally, the target volume is limited to 150% of the high $V_t$ alarm limit, and pressure support is limited such that the inspired volume does not exceed the high $V_t$ alarm limit in mechanical breaths for more than a few breaths.
- If you set the Pressure alarm limit to a very high pressure, say 60 cmH2O, the target volume is limited by the second criterion: 15 ml/kg.
- Check the $V_t$ high setting to make sure the target minute ventilation can be reached in passive patients.
B: Low tidal volume limit

You must use caution with low tidal volumes to avoid insufficient alveolar ventilation.

The determining parameter for alveolar ventilation is dead space ($V_{Daw}$). Tidal volume value must always be greater than the $V_{Daw}$ value. It is widely accepted that a first approximation of dead space can be obtained by the following simple equation (Radford 1954):

$$V_{Daw} = 2.2 \times IBW$$

ASV calculates the lower limit for tidal volume based on the following equation: $IBW \times 4.4 \text{ ml/kg}$. The multiplying factor is calculated to be at least twice the dead space.

C: High rate limit

You derive the maximum rate (C in Figure 7-20) from the operator-set $\%\text{MinVol}$ and the calculated $IBW$, which is calculated from the operator-set patient height (Pat. height). The equation used to calculate the maximum rate is:

$$f_{max} = \frac{\text{target MinVol}}{\text{minimum Vt}}$$

However, if you choose an excessively high $\%\text{MinVol}$ of 350%, the maximum rate becomes 77 b/min. To protect the patient against such high rates, ASV employs a further safety mechanism, which takes into account the patient's ability to exhale.

A measure of the ability to exhale is the expiratory time constant ($RC_{exp}$). To achieve a nearly complete exhalation to the equilibrium point of the respiratory system (90% of the maximum potential volume change), an expiratory time of at least $2 \times RC_{exp}$ is theoretically required.

For this reason, ASV calculates the maximum rate based on the principle of giving a minimum inspiratory time equal to $1 \times RC_{exp}$ and a minimum expiratory time equal to $2 \times RC_{exp}$, which results in these equations:

$$f_{max} = \frac{60}{3 \times RC_{exp}} = \frac{20}{RC_{exp}}$$

$$f_{max} \leq 60 \text{ b/min}$$

This limit applies to the respiratory rate of the ventilator only, not to the respiratory rate of the patient.

D: Low rate limit

The lowest target rate (see D in Figure 7-20) is predefined according to the $IBW$. See Table 7-3.

7.8.6.5 Optimal breath pattern

Although the lung-protective rules strategy limits possible combinations of $Vt$ and $f$, ASV prescribes an explicit target combination. Using the example in Figure 7-20, this shows considerable room for selection within the dotted rectangle. The selection process is an exclusive feature of ASV.

The device works on the assumption that the optimal breath pattern is identical to the one a totally unsupported patient will choose naturally (assuming the patient is capable of maintaining the pattern).

It is common knowledge that the choice of breathing pattern is governed by either work of breathing or the force needed to maintain a pattern. ASV calculates the optimal rate based on the operator-set $\%\text{MinVol}$ and the calculated $IBW$, as well as on the measurement of $RC_{exp}$ (Section 7.4.1).

Once the optimal rate is determined, the target $Vt$ is calculated as follows:

$$Vt = \frac{\text{target MinVol}}{\text{optimal rate}}$$
Figure 7-21 shows the position of the target breathing pattern as well as the safety limits imposed by the lung-protective rules strategy. The rectangle shows the safety limits; the circle shows the target breath pattern.

7.8.6.6 Initial breaths: How ASV starts

How do you achieve the target values for a given patient if you do not know whether or not the patient can breathe spontaneously? For this purpose, ASV uses a predefined rate according to the calculated IBW. For more information see Table 7-3.

Patient-triggered breaths are pressure supported and flow cycled. If the patient does not trigger the breath, the delivery of the breath is with a preset pressure and time cycled.

The following controls are operator-set (manual):

- PEEP/CPAP
- Oxygen
- P-ramp
- ETS
- Trigger type and sensitivity

This list of controls is adjusted automatically by ASV, and cannot be adjusted by the operator:

- **Mandatory breath rate**: to change total respiratory rate
- **Inspiratory pressure level**: to change inspiratory volume
- **Inspiratory time**: to allow gas flow into the lungs
- **Startup breath pattern**

To safely start ASV, you set the patient height and sex, which are then used to calculate the IBW.

Upon starting ventilation, three initial test breaths are delivered. The resulting rate and tidal volume are measured and compared with the target values. ASV then responds to the differences between the current and target tidal volumes, as well as the current and target rates.

7.8.6.7 Approaching the target

Figure 7-22 shows a possible scenario after the three initial test breaths. The current breath pattern, which is plotted as the patient symbol, shows clear deviation from the target. ASV’s task is to move the patient symbol as close to the circle as possible.

---

Figure 7-21. Anatomy of the ASV target graphics window

Figure 7-22. Example after three initial breaths
The patient symbol marks the actual measured value for $V_t$ and Rate.

To achieve the target, ASV uses the following strategy:

- If actual $V_t < $ target $V_t$, the inspiratory pressure is increased.
- If actual $V_t > $ target $V_t$, the inspiratory pressure is decreased.
- If actual $V_t = $ target $V_t$, the inspiratory pressure is left unchanged.
- If actual rate $< $ target rate, the $f_{\text{Control}}$ rate is increased.
- If actual rate $> $ target rate, the $f_{\text{Control}}$ rate is decreased.
- If actual rate $= $ target rate, the $f_{\text{Control}}$ rate is left unchanged.

As a result, the patient symbol in Figure 7-22 moves toward the circle. The current $V_t$ is calculated as the average of inspiratory and expiratory volumes. This definition compensates in parts for leaks in the breathing circuit, including the endotracheal tube.

**7.8.6.8 Dynamic adjustment of lung protection**

The operator preset values are not changed by ASV, and the corresponding safety limits remain as defined in the previous sections. However, if the respiratory system mechanics change, the safety limits change accordingly, as defined in Section 7.8.6.4. The safety limits are updated on a breath-by-breath basis.

For example, if the lungs stiffen, the high $V_t$ limit is lowered proportionally, and the high rate limit is increased.

This dynamic adjustment ensures that ASV applies a safe breathing pattern at all times. In graphical terms, the dotted rectangle changes as shown in Figure 7-23.

**Figure 7-23. Lung-protective limits**

Lung-protective limits are changed dynamically and according to the respiratory system mechanics.

However, the limits set by the operator are never violated.

**7.8.6.9 Dynamic adjustment of optimal breath pattern**

After it is calculated, the optimal breath pattern is revised with each breath according to the $R_{\text{Cexp}}$ measurements. A new target breathing pattern is calculated using ASV algorithms. The targets do not change under steady-state conditions. However, if the patient’s respiratory system mechanics change, the target values also change.
8 Monitoring ventilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Viewing numeric patient data</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Viewing graphical patient data</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>Working with Intelligent panels</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>About the monitored parameters</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>Viewing patient ventilation time</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>Viewing device-specific information</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.1 Overview

You can configure how to view patient data during ventilation, including viewing data numerically and graphically in a combination of waveforms, loops, trends, and Intelligent Panel graphics to suit your institution’s needs (Figure 8-1).

Data is also available in the Monitoring window, which you can access at any time without affecting breath delivery.

For the list of monitored parameters, see Section 8.5.

Figure 8-1. Main display

8.2 Viewing numeric patient data

Numeric patient data is readily available as follows:

- The main display prominently shows the configured main monitoring parameters (MMPs). See Section 8.2.1.
- The Monitoring window provides access to all of the parameter data. See Section 8.2.2.

8.2.1 About the main monitoring parameters (MMP)

The MMPs are the numerical monitoring parameters shown on the left side of the display. Every displayed parameter shows the following elements: the current value, name, and unit of the monitoring parameter.

The MMPs that are displayed, as well as their sequence on the display, can be changed in Configuration (Section 12.5). Any of the monitored parameters can be displayed as an MMP. As a result, MMPs may differ between individual ventilators.

An MMP is normally displayed in white. When directly related to an active alarm, the MMP is shown in yellow or red, corresponding to the alarm priority. After the alarm resets, the affected MMP returns to white.
8.2.2 Viewing patient data in the Monitoring window

The Monitoring window provides access to monitored parameter data as follows:

- The General tab (Figure 8-3) provides access to ventilation parameter values.
- When enabled, the CO2 and SpO2 tabs provide access to CO2- and SpO2-related data, respectively.

*If SpO2 sensor is enabled and connected*
8.3 Viewing graphical patient data

The HAMILTON-C1 offers a variety of graphic areas on the display that can show waveforms, as well as graphic and Intelligent panels.

Table 8-1 shows the options for each graphic type.

Table 8-1. Graphical view options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Graphic type</th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waveforms (Data values plotted against time)</td>
<td>Flow, Volume, Off, PCO2, FCO2, Plethysmogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics (Intelligent panels)</td>
<td>Dynamic Lung, Vent Status, ASV Graph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trends</td>
<td>1-, 6-, 12-, 24-, or 72-h trend data for a selected parameter or combination of parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loops</td>
<td>Pressure/Volume, Pressure/Flow, Volume/Flow, Volume/PCO2, Volume/FCO2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.3.1 Selecting display options

You can change the graphics at any time.

To change the contents of a graphic panel or waveform

1. Touch the area of the display to change.
   The selected panel is highlighted in yellow.

2. Touch the desired option to select it, or touch a tab (Trends, Loops, Graphics, Waveforms) to access additional options.

After making a selection, the window closes automatically, and the display adjusts to the new selection.

28 CO2 option required.
29 SpO2 option required.
30 Only for adult/pediatric patients.
31 Only in ASV mode.
32 72-hour trend not available in all markets.
8.3.2 Working with waveforms

The ventilator can plot pressure, volume, and flow against time, in addition to other data as listed in Table 8-1.

8.3.2.1 Waveform views

You can show up to two waveforms on the display. The Paw waveform is always displayed and cannot be configured. You can choose to display a second waveform, if desired. For details, see Section 8.3.2.2.

8.3.2.2 Displaying waveforms

You select options in the Waveforms window.

To select a waveform
1. Touch the area of the display where you wish to show a waveform or touch the waveform to change (Section 8.3.1).
   
   You cannot replace the Pressure/Time (Paw) waveform.
   
   The graphics selection window appears (Figure 8-4).

2. If needed, touch the Waveforms tab.

3. If needed, change the time scale to apply to all waveforms.

4. Touch the waveform type to display.
   
   To leave the area blank, touch Off.
   
   Once the selection is made, the window closes and the selected waveform is displayed.
8.3.2.3 About the Pressure/time (Paw) graph

By default, the Pressure/time (Paw) graph is shown at the top of the display.

The blue pressure limit line shows the maximum pressure that the ventilator will apply, which is 10 cmH2O below the set high Pressure alarm limit. The high Pressure alarm limit is shown as a red line.

Figure 8-7. Pressure/time graph

1 High Pressure alarm limit  
2 Pressure limitation: high Pressure alarm limit – 10 cmH2O

8.3.2.4 Changing the waveform time scale

Scaling refers to the values of the x- and y-axis of a waveform or a loop. In the waveforms displayed on the ventilator, the x-axis represents time, while the y-axis can represent a variety of parameters, including pressure, flow, or volume.

You can set the time scale (x-axis values) of the waveforms; your selection applies to all displayed waveforms.

A scale value refers to the length of the x-axis. For example, a scale value of 22 means that the x-axis displays the waveform from 0 to 22 seconds.

The HAMILTON-C1 offers the following time scale options, in seconds:
- Adult/Ped: 6, 12, 18, 24, 30
- Neonatal: 3, 6, 12, 18, 24

To change the time scale

- In the Waveforms window, touch the Time scale arrow (Figure 8-5) and select the time scale to use.

Your selection applies to all displayed waveforms.

8.3.2.5 Freezing and reviewing waveforms and trends

You can temporarily freeze the display of waveforms and trends. After 30 seconds of inactivity, they are automatically unfrozen.

When Freeze is enabled, any displayed waveforms and Trend graph are frozen, allowing you to scroll through them for a detailed review. The Freeze function is time-synced across the displayed graphs.
8.3.3 Working with Trend graphs

Trend data includes all data since the ventilator was turned on for a selected parameter for the past 1, 6, 12, 24, or 72 hours.

To freeze waveforms

1. Touch the Freeze button (1 in Figure 8-8).

Any displayed waveforms and Trend graph are frozen, and cursor bars are displayed.

2. To scroll through the graphics for analysis, turn the P&T knob clockwise or counter-clockwise.

The cursor bars move to the right and to the left.

3. To unfreeze the display and return to displaying real-time data, touch the Freeze button again or press the P&T knob.

From the time the ventilator is turned on, it continuously stores up to 72 hours of monitored parameter data in its memory, including when in Standby. This data is deleted upon setting up a new patient.

You can also freeze Trend graphs and examine them more closely. When trends are frozen, the panel shows the time and the corresponding value of the monitored parameter.

Most monitoring parameters can be trended. The following parameters are trended in combination: Ppeak/PEEP, Exp-MinVol/MVSpont, fTotal/fControl, VDar/ VTE, VTE/Vtalv, and SpO2/Oxygen and SpO2/FiO2 (if supported on your device).
8.3.3.1 Displaying trends

Figure 8-10. Graphics selection > Trends window

1. Touch the area of the display where you wish to show a trend graph (Section 8.3.1).
2. In the graphics selection window, touch the Trends tab (Figure 8-10).
3. Select the parameter(s) to trend.
4. Touch the desired trend time.
5. Touch Confirm.

The selected trend information is displayed (Figure 8-9).

8.3.4 Working with loops

The HAMILTON-C1 can display a dynamic loop based on the parameter combinations listed in Table 8-1.

Figure 8-11. Loops panel, Pressure/Volume loop displayed

1. Stored reference loop
2. Current loop
3. Loop reference button
4. Pressure limitation: high Pressure alarm limit – 10 cmH2O*
5. High Pressure alarm limit*
6. Key parameters

* Displayed if applicable
8.3.4.1 Displaying loops

To display loops
1. Touch the area of the display where you wish to show a loop (Section 8.3.1).
2. In the graphics selection window, touch the Loops tab.
3. Touch the parameter combination to display.

The selected combination is displayed (Figure 8-11).

8.3.4.2 Storing loops

You can store a loop to use as a reference, for comparison purposes.

To store a new loop
- In the Loop display (Figure 8-11), touch the Loop reference button to store the loop curve with the current date and time.

The previous and current characteristics are shown. Any previously stored loop is discarded.

8.4 Working with Intelligent panels

You can set up the ventilator display to show any of the Intelligent panels:
- Dynamic Lung
- Vent Status
- ASV Graph

The Intelligent panels are all displayed using the graphics selection window Graphics tab.

8.4.1 Dynamic Lung panel: real-time ventilation status

The Dynamic Lung shows an up-to-date visual representation of key ventilation data (Figure 8-13). It visualizes tidal volume, lung compliance, patient triggering, resistance, and cuff pressure in real-time.

In addition to the graphic representation, the panel shows numeric data for key parameters. If all values are in a normal range, the panel is framed in green.

---

Only for adult/pediatric patients.
The **Dynamic Lung** comprises the following components:

- Mechanical breath
- Respiratory compliance
- Airway resistance
- Patient triggering
- SpO2 data (if installed and enabled)

**Figure 8-13. Dynamic Lung panel**

1. Sex, height
2. Representation of lung compliance
3. Representation of airway resistance
4. Monitored parameter values
5. Representation of breaths and tidal volume
6. Patient trigger (diaphragm)
7. Heart and pulse display

*If SpO2 sensor enabled and connected.*

**Mechanical breaths, with tidal volume**

The mechanical breath is shown as a set of lungs that expand and contract in synchrony with ventilator breath delivery, showing the delivered tidal volume \((V_t)\) in real-time. The lung size displayed is relative to the “normal” size for the patient’s height.

A **Disconnection** alarm is indicated by a deflated lung. An **Exhalation obstructed** alarm is indicated by an over-inflated lung.

The movement and shape of the lungs allows you to quickly verify that the ventilator is ventilating the patient and at which rate.

**Respiratory compliance**

Respiratory compliance is a measure of the lung’s ability to stretch and expand. Compliance is illustrated by the contour lines of the lung, as shown in Figure 8-14. The static measurement is provided with the \(C_{stat}\) parameter.
Airway resistance

Airway resistance refers to the total resistance imposed by the patient’s airway as well as the artificial airway, such as an endotracheal tube or tracheostomy tube. Airway resistance is illustrated by the size and color of the tracheobronchial tree, as shown in Figure 8-15. The resistance measurement is provided with the Rinsp parameter.

Patient trigger

If a patient trigger is detected, an illustration of the diaphragmatic muscle appears briefly at the beginning of inspiration, as shown in Figure 8-16. This allows you to quickly see whether the breath is patient triggered.
SpO2 data

If the SpO2 option is enabled and a sensor is connected, the Dynamic Lung panel shows a heart and big vessel illustration superimposed on the lungs. The heart beats in synchrony with the patient’s pulse rate.

For details about SpO2 measurement, see the Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use.

8.4.1.1 Displaying the Dynamic Lung

To display the Dynamic Lung

1. Touch the graphics area at the bottom half of the display (Section 8.3.1).
2. In the graphics selection window, touch the Graphics tab (Figure 8-4).
3. Touch Dynamic Lung.

The Dynamic Lung panel is displayed (Figure 8-17).

8.4.2 Vent Status panel: real-time ventilator dependence status

The Vent Status panel (Figure 8-18) displays six parameters related to the patient’s ventilator dependence, in the areas of oxygenation, CO2 elimination, and patient activity.

A floating indicator (floater) moving up and down within the column shows the value for a given parameter.

When the indicator is in the light blue (weaning) zone, a timer starts, showing how long that value has been in the weaning zone. When all values are in the weaning zone, the Vent Status panel is framed in green, indicating that weaning should be considered. A timer appears, recording the length of time all values have been in the weaning zone (Figure 8-18).

The panel is updated breath by breath.

Table 8-2 describes the parameters shown in the Vent Status panel.

You can configure the weaning zone ranges for these parameters in Configuration. To set the values, see Section 12.6.1.
Table 8-2. Vent Status parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (unit)</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen (%)</td>
<td>Oxygen setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEEP (cmH2O)</td>
<td>PEEP/CPAP setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinVol (l/min)</td>
<td>Normal minute ventilation (see Section 7.8).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinsp (cmH2O)</td>
<td>Inspiratory pressure, the target pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) applied during the inspiratory phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSB (1 / (l*min))$^{34}$</td>
<td>Rapid shallow breathing index. The total breathing frequency ($f_{Total}$) divided by the exhaled tidal volume ($V_{TE}$).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fSpont (%)</td>
<td>Spontaneous breath percentage. The moving average of the percentage of spontaneous breaths over the last 10 total breaths.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^{34}$ Weaning zone defaults are based on normal values < 100 / (l*min) for adult patients. Default values can be changed in Configuration.

8.4.2.1 Displaying the Vent Status panel

To display the Vent Status panel

1. Touch the area of the display where you wish to show the Vent Status panel (Section 8.3.1).

2. In the graphics selection window, touch the Graphics tab (Figure 8-4).

3. Touch Vent Status.

The Vent Status panel is displayed (Figure 8-18).
8.4.3 ASV Graph panel: real-time patient condition and targets

Available in ASV\textsuperscript{35} mode, the ASV Graph shows how the adaptive lung controller moves toward its targets. The graph shows both the target and real-time patient data for tidal volume, frequency, pressure, and minute ventilation.

Figure 7-17 in Chapter 7 describes the graph in detail.

8.4.3.1 Displaying the ASV Graph

To display the ASV Graph

1. Touch the area of the display where you wish to show the ASV Graph (Section 8.3.1).

2. In the graphics selection window, touch the Graphics tab (Figure 8-4).

3. Touch ASV Graph.

The ASV Graph is displayed (Figure 8-19).

Figure 8-19. ASV Graph panel (1)

8.5 About the monitored parameters

The following table is an alphabetical list of the ventilator’s monitored parameters.

You can review all parameter values in the Monitoring window (Section 8.2.2). The display of monitored parameters is updated every breath or is time driven.

See Section 14.6 for parameter specifications.

For details about SpO2-related parameters, see the Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use.

\textsuperscript{35} Only for adult/pediatric patients.
Table 8-3. Monitored parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (unit)</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pressure</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| AutoPEEP (cmH2O) | The difference between the set PEEP and the calculated total PEEP within the lungs. AutoPEEP is the abnormal pressure generated by air “trapped” in the alveoli due to inadequate lung emptying. Ideally, it should be zero. AutoPEEP is calculated using the LSF method applied to the entire breath. Actively breathing patients can create artifacts or noise, which can affect the accuracy of these measurements. When AutoPEEP is present, volutrauma or barotrauma might develop. In active patients, AutoPEEP may present an extra workload to the patient. AutoPEEP or air trapping may result from an expiratory phase that is too short, which may be observed under the following conditions:  
  - Delivered tidal volume too large  
  - Expiratory time too short or respiratory rate too high  
  - Circuit impedance too high or expiratory airway obstruction  
  - Peak expiratory flow too low |
| PEEP/CPAP (cmH2O) | Monitored PEEP/CPAP. The airway pressure at the end of exhalation. Measured PEEP/CPAP may differ slightly from the set PEEP/CPAP, especially in spontaneously breathing patients. |
| Pinsp (cmH2O)     | Inspiratory pressure, the automatically calculated target pressure (additional to PEEP) applied during the inspiratory phase. Also displayed in the Vent Status panel. Not all modes use the Pinsp parameter. Rather, this target pressure is set using the following parameters, depending on the selected mode:  
  - APVcmv, APVsimv, ASV: Automatically calculated target pressure  
  - PCV+: Pcontrol setting  
  - PSIMV+, NIV-ST: Pinsp setting  
  - SPONT, NIV: Psupport setting  
  - APRV, DuoPAP: P high setting |
| Pmean (cmH2O)     | Mean airway pressure. The absolute pressure, averaged over the breath cycle. Pmean is an important indicator of the possible impact of applied positive pressure on hemodynamics and surrounding organs. |
### Parameter (unit) Definition

#### Ppeak (cmH2O)
Peak airway pressure. The highest pressure during the previous breath cycle. It is influenced by airway resistance and compliance. Ppeak may differ noticeably from alveolar pressure if airway resistance is high. This value is always displayed.

#### Pplateau (cmH2O)
Plateau or end-inspiratory pressure. The pressure measured at the end of inspiration when flow is at or close to zero. Used as a rough representation of alveolar pressure. Pplateau is displayed for mandatory and time-cycled breaths.

### Flow

#### Control Flow (l/min)
The set flow of gas to the patient during HiFlowO2.

#### Exp Flow (l/min)
Peak expiratory flow.

#### Flow (l/min)
Only active in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes. Displays the current flow as follows:
- In nCPAP mode, this value is the average flow, updated every second.
- In nCPAP-PC mode, this value is the average flow during expiration, updated every breath.

Displayed in the Monitoring window. Flow is affected by the setting of the Flow alarm. See Chapter 9.

#### Insp Flow (l/min)
Peak inspiratory flow, spontaneous or mandatory. Measured every breath.

### Volume

#### ExpMinVol MinVol NIV (l/min)
Expiratory minute volume. The moving average of the monitored expiratory volume per minute over the last 8 breaths. ExpMinVol changes to MinVol NIV in noninvasive modes. MinVol NIV is an adjusted parameter taking leakage into account.

#### MVSpont MVSpont NIV (l/min)
Spontaneous expiratory minute volume. The moving average of the monitored expiratory volume per minute for spontaneous breaths, over the last 8 mandatory and spontaneous breaths. In noninvasive ventilation modes, MVSpont is replaced by MVSpont NIV. MVSpont NIV is an adjusted parameter taking leakage into account.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (unit)</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VLeak (%)</td>
<td>Due to the leakage at the patient interface, displayed exhaled volumes in the noninvasive modes can be substantially smaller than the delivered volumes. The flow sensor measures the delivered volume and the exhaled tidal volume; the ventilator displays the difference as VLeak in % and as MVLeak in l/min, averaged over the past 8 breaths. VLeak/MVLeak can indicate leaks on the patient side of the flow sensor. They do not include leakage between the ventilator and the flow sensor. Use VLeak and MVLeak to assess the fit of the mask or other noninvasive patient interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVLeak (l/min)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTE (ml)</td>
<td>Expiratory tidal volume, the volume exhaled by the patient. It is determined from the flow sensor measurement, so it does not show any volume added due to compression or lost due to leaks in the breathing circuit. If there is a gas leak on the patient side, the displayed VTE may be less than the tidal volume the patient actually receives. In noninvasive ventilation modes, VTE is replaced by VTE NIV. VTE NIV is an adjusted parameter taking leakage into account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTE NIV (ml)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTESpont (ml)</td>
<td>Spontaneous expiratory tidal volume, the volume exhaled by the patient. If there is a gas leak on the patient side, the displayed VTESpont may be less than the tidal volume the patient actually receives. Only displayed for spontaneous breaths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTI (ml)</td>
<td>Inspiratory tidal volume, the volume delivered to the patient, determined from the flow sensor measurement. If there is a gas leak on the patient side, the displayed VTI may be larger than the displayed VTE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vt/IBW Vt/Weight (kg)</td>
<td>Tidal volume is calculated according to ideal body weight (IBW) for adult/pediatric patients and according to the actual body weight for neonatal patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fControl (b/min)</td>
<td>Mandatory breath frequency. The moving average of machine-delivered breaths per minute over the last 8 total breaths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fSpont (b/min)</td>
<td>Spontaneous breath frequency. The moving average of spontaneous breaths per minute over the last 8 total breaths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter (unit)</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$f_{Total}$ (b/min)</td>
<td>Total breathing frequency. The moving average of the patient’s total breathing frequency over the last 8 breaths, including both mandatory and spontaneous breaths. When the patient triggers a breath or the operator initiates a breath, $f_{Total}$ may be higher than the Rate setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I:E</td>
<td>Inspiratory:expiratory ratio. Ratio of the patient’s inspiratory time to expiratory time for every breath cycle. This includes both mandatory and spontaneous breaths. I:E may differ from the set I:E ratio if the patient breathes spontaneously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TE (s)</td>
<td>Expiratory time. In mandatory breaths, TE is measured from the start of exhalation until the set time has elapsed for the switch to inspiration. In spontaneous breaths, TE is measured from the start of exhalation, as dictated by the ETS setting, until the patient triggers the next inspiration. TE may differ from the set expiratory time if the patient breathes spontaneously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TI (s)</td>
<td>Inspiratory time. In mandatory breaths, TI is measured from the start of breath delivery until the set time has elapsed for the switch to exhalation. In spontaneous breaths, TI is measured from the patient trigger until the flow falls to the ETS setting for the switch to exhalation. TI may differ from the set inspiratory time if the patient breathes spontaneously.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other calculated and displayed parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (unit)</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cstat (ml/cmH2O)</td>
<td>Static compliance of the respiratory system, including lung and chest wall compliances, calculated using the LSF method. Cstat can help diagnose changes in elastic characteristics of the patient’s lungs. Actively breathing patients can create artifact or noise, which can affect the accuracy of these measurements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBW (kg)</td>
<td>Ideal body weight. A calculated value using height and sex, for adult and pediatric patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen (%)</td>
<td>Oxygen concentration of the delivered gas. It is measured by an O2 sensor in the inspiratory pneumatics. This parameter is not displayed if the O2 sensor is not installed, is defective, is not a genuine Hamilton Medical part, or if oxygen monitoring is disabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Parameter (unit) | Definition
--- | ---
**P0.1** (cmH2O) | Airway occlusion pressure. The pressure drop during the first 100 ms when a breath is triggered. P0.1 indicates the patient’s respiratory drive and patient inspiration effort.

P0.1 applies only to patient-triggered breaths.

A P0.1 value of -3 cmH2O indicates a strong inspiratory effort, and a value of -5 cmH2O indicates an excessive effort, possibly because the patient is “air hungry” (peak inspiratory flow or total ventilatory support is inadequate) or has an excessive drive.

If P0.1 is below -3 cmH2O:
- Increase pressure or volume settings (depending on mode)
- Increase %MinVol (ASV mode only)
- Shorten P-ramp

**PTP** (cmH2O*s) | Inspiratory pressure time product. The measured pressure drop required to trigger the breath multiplied by the time interval until the PEEP/CPAP level is reached at the beginning of inspiration.

PTP is valid for patient-initiated breaths only, and indicates work by the patient to trigger the breath. The work depends on:
- The intensity of the patient’s effort
- The trigger sensitivity
- The volume and resistance of the breathing circuit

PTP does not indicate total patient work but is a good indicator of how well the ventilator is adjusted for the patient.

If PTP values increase, do the following:
- Increase trigger sensitivity
- Decrease P-ramp
### Parameter (unit) | Definition
---|---
**RCexp (s)** | Expiratory time constant. The rate at which the lungs empty, as follows:

- Actual TE % emptying
- 1 x RCexp 63%
- 2 x RCexp 86.5%
- 3 x RCexp 95%
- 4 x RCexp 98%

RCexp is calculated as the ratio between VTE and flow at 75% of the VTE.

Normal values in intubated adult patients:
- Short, < 0.6 seconds: restrictive disease (ARDS, atelectasis, chest wall stiffness)
- Normal, 0.6 to 0.9 seconds: normal compliance and resistance, or combined decreased compliance and increased resistance
- Long, > 0.9 seconds: obstructive disease (COPD, asthma), bronchospasm, ET tube obstruction, or incorrect positioning

Use RCexp to set the optimum TE (Goal: TE ≥ 3 x RCexp):
- *With passive patients:* Adjust Rate and I:E
- *With active patients:* Increase Psupport and/or ETS to achieve a longer TE

These actions may reduce the incidence of AutoPEEP.

**Rinsp (cmH2O / (l/s))** | Resistance to inspiratory flow caused by the endotracheal tube and the patient’s airways during inspiration.

It is calculated using the LSF method applied to the inspiratory phase. Also displayed in the Dynamic Lung panel.

Actively breathing patients can create artifact or noise, which can affect the accuracy of these measurements.

**RSB (1 / (l*min))** | Rapid shallow breathing index.

The total breathing frequency (fTotal) divided by the exhaled tidal volume (VTE).

Because a patient with dyspnea typically takes faster and shallower breaths than a non-dyspnoeic patient, RSB is high in the dyspnoeic patient and low in the non-dyspnoeic patient.

RSB is often used clinically as an indicator of a ventilated patient’s readiness for weaning.

RSB is only significant for spontaneously breathing patients weighing more than 40 kg and is only shown if 80% of the last 25 breaths were spontaneous.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (unit)</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation time</td>
<td>Displayed in the Controls &gt; Patient window, shows how long the patient has been ventilated. For details, see Section 8.6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2 related</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetCO2 (%)</td>
<td>Fractional end-tidal CO2 concentration. Permits assessment of PaCO2 (arterial CO2). Note that it is inaccurate in pulmonary embolism. Available when a CO2 sensor is connected and enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PetCO2 (mmHg)</td>
<td>End-tidal CO2 pressure. The maximum partial pressure of CO2 exhaled during a tidal breath (just before the start of inspiration). It represents the final portion of air that was involved in the exchange of gases in the alveolar area, thus providing a reliable index of CO2 partial pressure in the arterial blood under certain circumstances. PetCO2 does not reflect PaCO2 in the case of a pulmonary embolism. Available when a CO2 sensor is connected and enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slopeCO2 (%CO2/l)</td>
<td>Slope of the alveolar plateau in the PetCO2 curve, indicating the volume/flow status of the lungs. Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V’alv (ml/min)</td>
<td>Alveolar minute ventilation. Permits assessment of actual alveolar ventilation (as opposed to minute ventilation). Valv * f (normalized to 1 min) Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V’CO2 (ml/min)</td>
<td>CO2 elimination. Net exhaled volume of CO2 per minute. Permits assessment of metabolic rate (for example, it is high with sepsis) and treatment progress. Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDaw (ml)</td>
<td>Airway dead space. Gives an effective, in-vivo measure of volume lost in the conducting airways. A relative increase in dead space points to a rise in respiratory insufficiency and can be regarded as an indicator of the current patient situation. Patients with high dead space values are at particular risk if the muscles also show signs of fatigue. Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDaw/VTE (%)</td>
<td>Airway dead space fraction at the airway opening. Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Parameter (unit) | Definition
--- | ---
VeCO2 (ml) | Exhaled CO2 volume, updated breath by breath. Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.
ViCO2 (ml) | Inspired CO2 volume, updated breath by breath. Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.
Vtalv (ml) | Alveolar tidal ventilation.
| VTE - VDaw
| Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.
8.6 Viewing patient ventilation time

The Controls > Patient window displays a timer that shows how long the patient has been ventilated.

Figure 8-20. Ventilation time

The timer records time as follows:

- The timer starts when you start ventilation.
- When you enter Standby, the timer pauses. It picks up again from the last value when you exit Standby and return to active ventilation.
- When you set up a new patient in the Standby window, and start ventilation, the timer resets to 0.
- When you select Last patient in the Standby window, the timer continues from the last total time recorded.
- When you touch Reset, the timer resets to 0.

When the timer is reset, an entry is made to the Event log recording the time of the reset, as well as how long the ventilator had been running prior to the reset.

To reset the timer to 0

1. Touch Controls.
2. In the Controls window, touch the Patient tab.
3. Touch Reset.

The timer starts again at 00d 00h 00min.

8.7 Viewing device-specific information

The System > Info window displays device-specific information including serial number, model, operating hours, hours since startup, time to next service, battery capacity, oxygen consumption, software version, and installed options.

To view device-specific information

1. Touch System.
2. If needed, touch the Info tab.
Monitoring ventilation
Responding to alarms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>About the alarm buffer</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>Adjusting alarm loudness (volume)</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>Troubleshooting alarms</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9 Responding to alarms

9.1 Overview

Operator-adjustable and nonadjustable alarms together with a visual alarm indicator notify you of conditions that require your attention.

These alarms are categorized as high, medium, or low priority, as described in Table 9-1. Figure 9-1 shows the ventilator’s visual alarm indications.

Additional alarms conditions are associated with technical fault and technical note alarms, as well as informational messages.

You can view active alarms in the alarm buffer (Figure 9-2). Information about the alarm is also stored in the Event log.

Alarms are indicated in the color associated with the alarm priority as follows:

- The alarm lamp on top of the ventilator lights and flashes.
- The alarm text is shown in color in the Message bar on the ventilator display.
- An MMP associated with an active alarm is shown in color.
- In the Monitoring window, a parameter associated with an active alarm is shown in the associated color.
- Any affected parameter shown in the Dynamic Lung is shown in color.
- The alarm text is displayed in the alarm buffer.

When an alarm condition is serious enough to possibly compromise safe ventilation, the device defaults to the Ambient state (Section 7.6). The inspiratory valve closes, and the ambient and expiratory valves are opened, letting the patient breathe room air unassisted.

For details on setting alarm limits, see Section 5.6.

Table 9-1 describes the audio and visual characteristics of these types of alarms and provides guidance on how to respond.
### Table 9-1. Alarm indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm type</th>
<th>Message bar</th>
<th>Alarm lamp / Alarm status indicator</th>
<th>Audio</th>
<th>Action required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High priority</td>
<td>Red, with alarm message</td>
<td>Red, flashing</td>
<td>A sequence of 5 beeps, repeated until the alarm is reset. If the audible alarm is not silenced during the first minute, the continuous-tone buzzer also sounds.</td>
<td>The patient’s safety is compromised. The problem needs immediate attention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium priority</td>
<td>Yellow, with alarm message</td>
<td>Yellow, flashing</td>
<td>A sequence of 3 beeps, repeated periodically.</td>
<td>The patient needs prompt attention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low priority</td>
<td>Yellow, with alarm message</td>
<td>Yellow, solid</td>
<td>Two sequences of beeps. This is not repeated.</td>
<td>Operator awareness is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical fault</td>
<td>Red, with the text, <em>Safety ventilation</em>, or <em>Technical fault: xxxxxx</em></td>
<td>Red, flashing</td>
<td>Same as for high-priority alarm, if technically possible. At a minimum, a continuous buzzer tone. The buzzer cannot be silenced.</td>
<td>The ventilator enters Safety ventilation, or, if it cannot safely ventilate, the Ambient state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide alternative ventilation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Turn off the ventilator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Have the ventilator serviced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical event</td>
<td>Depends on severity of the event. Can be low, medium, or high.</td>
<td>Same as the associated alarm level</td>
<td>Same as the associated alarm level.</td>
<td>A technical alarm cannot typically be corrected by the operator. Ventilation continues. Have the ventilator serviced.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9 Responding to alarms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm type</th>
<th>Message bar</th>
<th>Alarm lamp / Alarm status indicator</th>
<th>Audio</th>
<th>Action required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technical note</td>
<td>Provides technical information about a hardware or software issue, displayed only in the Event log.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>No action is required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 9-1. Visual alarm indications**

- **1** Alarm lamp
- **2** Message bar
- **3** MMP associated with alarm
- **4** Audio Pause key
- **5** Audio Pause indicator and countdown

**9.1.1 Alarm limit indicators**

Alarm limits are shown in the Alarms > Limits windows.
9.1.2 Responding to an alarm

**WARNING**

When an Audio pause is active, the following critical alarms still generate an audible alarm:

- Apnea
- External power loss
- Oxygen supply failed
- Technical events: 231003, 243001, 243002, 283007, 284003, and 285003
- All technical faults

**CAUTION**

*Carefully set alarm limits according to the patient’s condition. Setting limits too high or too low defeats the purpose of the alarm system.*

Alarms may result from either a clinical condition or an equipment issue. In addition, a single alarm condition can generate multiple alarms.

Your search for the causes of the alarm condition should be assisted by, but not limited to, the alarm messages displayed.

**To respond to an alarm**

1. Approach the patient immediately.
2. Secure sufficient and effective ventilation for the patient.
   You can pause the audible alarm, if appropriate and available. See Section 9.1.3.
3. Correct the alarm condition from the alarm messages. See Section 9.4.
   For a technical fault, remove the ventilator from use, note the fault code, and have the ventilator serviced.
4. If appropriate, readjust the alarm limit.

9.1.3 Temporarily silencing an alarm

One component of an alarm is the audible alarm sound. With most alarms, you can pause (silence) the alarm sound for two minutes at a time.

**To temporarily silence an alarm**

- Press \(\text{Audio pause}\) on the front of the ventilator (Figure 10-2). The audible ventilator alarm is muted for two minutes. Pressing the key a second time cancels the Audio pause.

The indicator light next to the Audio pause key is continuously lit red while an Audio pause is active.

The display also indicates an Audio pause is engaged as follows (Figure 9-1):

- The Audio Pause indicator is displayed.
- A countdown timer on the main display shows the remaining time for the Audio pause.

When the time expires and the issue has not yet been resolved, an audible alarm sounds again.
9.2 About the alarm buffer

The alarm buffer shows up to 4 active alarm messages or up to 6 inactive alarm messages:

- The alarm buffer shows active alarms as they are generated (Figure 9-2). The alarm messages also alternate in the Message bar. Active alarms are shown in wide color-coded boxes.

- If no alarms are active, the alarm buffer shows the most recent inactive alarms (Figure 9-3). Inactive alarms are shown in narrow color-coded boxes. In addition, the i-icon is visible on the display.

To view alarms

- Open the Alarms > Buffer window by doing one of the following:
  - Touch an active alarm in the Message bar at the top of the display (Figure 9-2).
  - Touch the inactive alarm indicator (the i-icon) (Figure 9-3).
  - Touch Alarms > Buffer.

The most recent alarm is at the top of the list.

To clear the list of inactive alarms

- Touch the Reset button (Figure 9-3).

Closing the alarm buffer does not erase its contents.
Adjusting alarm loudness (volume)

If you set the loudness below the default value during a patient session, the value is reset to the default upon:

- Setting up a new patient
- Turning the ventilator off and on again

You cannot set the loudness below the minimum level configured for the device (Chapter 12).

To adjust the alarm loudness

1. Touch **System > Settings**.
2. Touch the **Loudness** button if the **Loudness** window is not already displayed.
3. Activate and adjust the **Loudness** control, as needed.
4. Touch **Test** to check the loudness level.
   Ensure the loudness level is above the ambient sound level.
5. Repeat the process as required, and close the window.

---

**WARNING**

Be sure to set the auditory alarm loudness above the ambient sound level. Failure to do so can prevent you from hearing and recognizing alarm conditions.

You can set the loudness of the audible alarm.

By default, the loudness is set to 5 (Adult/Ped) or 3 (Neonatal).
9.4 Troubleshooting alarms

Table 9-2 is an alphabetical list of the alarm messages displayed by the HAMILTON-C1, along with their definitions and suggested corrective actions.

These corrective actions are sequenced to correct the most probable issue or to present the most efficient corrective action first. The proposed actions, however, may not always correct the particular problem.

Table 9-2. Alarms and other messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Action needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ambient state</td>
<td>The inspiratory and expiratory channels are opened, letting the patient breathe room air unassisted. See Section 7.6.</td>
<td>Provide alternative ventilation immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apnea ventilation ended</td>
<td>Low priority. Backup mode was reset, and ventilator is again ventilating in its original support (pre-apnea) mode.</td>
<td>No action required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apnea ventilation</td>
<td>Low priority. Apnea backup ventilation has started. No breath delivered for the operator-set apnea time. Apnea backup ventilation is on.</td>
<td>• Check patient condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Check trigger sensitivity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Check the control settings for the backup mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Consider changing the mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apnea</td>
<td>High priority. No patient trigger within the operator-set apnea time in APVsimv, SPONT, DuoPAP, APRV, or NIV mode. Apnea backup is off.</td>
<td>• Check patient condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Check trigger sensitivity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Consider changing the mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASV: Cannot meet the target</td>
<td>Low priority. The operator-set %MinVol cannot be delivered, possibly due to setting conflicts or lung-protective rules.</td>
<td>• Check patient condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Check the Pasvlimit settings and adjust if appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Consider a mode change. However, be aware that other modes may not enforce lung-protective rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Action needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery 1: Calibration required</td>
<td>Low priority. The battery requires calibration. You may continue to use the battery.</td>
<td>Replace the battery with a properly calibrated battery to continue ventilation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Battery 1: Defective                    | High priority. Battery is defective. Ventilation continues if an alternative power source is connected. | • Replace battery.  
• Prepare alternative ventilation.  
• If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced. |
| Battery 1: Replacement required         | Low priority. Battery capacity is insufficient for reliable operation and must be replaced immediately. | • Connect the ventilator to primary power (AC).  
• Have the battery replaced.  
• If a replacement is not available, provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.  
• If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced. |
| Battery 1: Temperature high             | High priority. The battery temperature is higher than expected. | • Remove the ventilator from the sun or other heat source.  
• Have the battery replaced.  
• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.  
• If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced. |
| Battery 1: Wrong battery                | Low priority. The battery in use is not the correct battery for this ventilator. | • Have the battery replaced.  
• Connect the ventilator to primary power (AC).  
• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved. |
| Battery communication error             | High priority. Battery data is not available. Ventilation continues. | • Check the battery connectors and that the battery is installed correctly.  
• Make sure the battery lock is properly closed.  
• If the problem persists, replace the battery.  
• If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced. |
Responding to alarms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Action needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Battery low      | The low battery alarm has different levels of priority depending on battery age and condition. The alarm priority levels are defined as follows:  
  **High priority.** The ventilator is running on battery power, and the battery charge is critically low. You have a minimum of 5 minutes operating time left.  
  If the high-priority Battery low alarm occurs when starting up the ventilator, you may have less than 5 minutes of operating time remaining.  
  **Medium priority.** The ventilator is running on battery power and the battery charge is low.  
  **Low priority.** The ventilator is running on primary power and the battery charge is low. | • Connect the ventilator to a primary power source.  
• Install charged battery.  
• If necessary, be prepared to provide alternative ventilation. |
| Battery power loss | *High priority.* No battery is present.                                          | • Connect the ventilator to primary power (AC).  
• Insert a battery.                                                     |
| Battery totally discharged | *High priority.* The battery charge level is below 5%. The ventilator switches to the Ambient state. | • Connect the ventilator to primary power (AC). Connecting to primary power also charges the battery.  
• Immediately provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.  
• If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced. |
| Blower fault      | *High priority.* A blower malfunction was detected. A technical malfunction cannot typically be corrected by the operator. The ventilator switches to the Ambient state. | • Immediately provide alternative ventilation.  
• Have the ventilator serviced.                                        |
<p>| Blower service required | <em>Low priority.</em> Blower has reached the end of its lifespan.                  | Have the ventilator serviced.                                                                           |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Action needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Buzzer defective              | *High priority.* A buzzer malfunction was detected. A technical alarm cannot typically be corrected by the operator. | • Restart device.  
• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.  
• If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced. |
| Check CO2 sensor airway adapter | *Low priority.* Adapter disconnection, optical block, or adapter type changed. | • Check patient condition.  
• Check the airway adapter for excess moisture accumulation /contamination by secretions.  
• Replace / perform zero calibration on airway adapter. |
| Check CO2 sensor sampling line | *Low priority.* The CO2 sidestream sensor sampling line is occluded by water. | • Check patient condition.  
• Replace sampling line. |
| Check flow sensor tubing      | *High priority.* The flow sensor tubes are disconnected or occluded.  
The ventilator switches to PCV+ mode and displays the internal ventilator pressure (Pvent) instead of airway pressure (Paw).  
The ventilator returns to the previous mode when measurements are within the expected range. | • Check the flow sensor connection to the ventilator.  
• Connect and calibrate a new flow sensor. |
| Check flow sensor             | *High priority.* Flow sensor measurements are out of the expected range.  
The ventilator changes to PCV+ mode and displays the internal ventilator pressure (Pvent) instead of airway pressure (Paw).  
The ventilator returns to the previous mode when measurements are within the expected range. | • Make sure the flow sensor is the correct type for the patient (Adult/ Ped or Neonatal).  
• Check the flow sensor connection to the ventilator.  
• Connect and calibrate a new flow sensor. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Action needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check patient interface</td>
<td><em>High priority</em>. Internal pressure is too high in HiFlowO2. Flow cannot be delivered to the patient. For alarm details when using a speaking valve, see Table 10-1.</td>
<td>• Observe the patient &lt;br&gt;• Check patient interface for blockage. &lt;br&gt;If no blockage is observed, consider reducing the flow to decrease back pressure. &lt;br&gt;• Check breathing circuit limbs and tubing for kinks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check settings</td>
<td><em>Low priority</em>. A change to a control or alarm setting was not saved.</td>
<td>Check and confirm settings, including alarms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circuit calibration needed</td>
<td><em>Medium priority, Low after silence</em>. The ventilator does not have correct calibration data. Only active in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes.</td>
<td>Calibrate the neonatal breathing circuit (Section 6.2.2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2 calibration needed</td>
<td><em>Low priority</em>. A previous sensor zero calibration failed.</td>
<td>Perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful: &lt;br&gt;• Clean or replace airway adapter. &lt;br&gt;• Perform a zero calibration of the sensor, making sure there is no source of CO2 near the airway adapter. &lt;br&gt;• Replace the airway adapter. &lt;br&gt;• Replace the CO2 sensor. &lt;br&gt;• If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2 sensor defect</td>
<td><em>Low priority</em>. The CO2 sensor signal indicates a hardware error or a third-party sensor is installed.</td>
<td>• Disconnect the sensor from the CO2 module. Wait a few seconds, and reconnect. &lt;br&gt;• Perform a zero calibration of the sensor. Ensure the sensor is attached to the airway adapter during zero calibration. &lt;br&gt;• Replace the CO2 sensor. Make sure the sensor is a genuine Hamilton Medical part.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Action needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| CO2 sensor disconnected       | *Low priority.* The CO2 module is installed, but there is no signal from the CO2 sensor. CO2 monitoring is enabled. | • Make sure a CO2 sensor is connected.  
• Check CO2 sensor connections (CO2 sensor cable to module, CO2 module to ventilator).  
• If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced. |
| CO2 sensor over temperature   | *Low priority.* The temperature at the CO2 sensor is too high.            | • Check whether the sensor is affected by an external heating source.  
• Remove the sensor from the airway, and disconnect the sensor from the CO2 module. Reconnect.  
• Verify that system is running within the specified environmental conditions. Check for excessive airway temperature, which could be caused by defective humidifier, heater wire, or probe. |
| CO2 sensor warmup             | *Low priority.* The CO2 operating temperature has not yet been reached or is unstable. | Wait for the sensor to warm up.                                                                                                                                             |
| Device temperature high       | *High priority.* The internal temperature of the ventilator is higher than expected. | • Remove the ventilator from the sun or other heat source.  
• Check the cooling fan filter and fan.  
• Prepare alternative ventilation.  
• Have the ventilator serviced. |
| Disconnection on patient side | *High priority.* VTE is less than one-eighth of the delivered VTI, and delivered VTI exceeds 50 ml. Applicable in invasive modes. For APRV and DuoPAP modes, only applicable during the pressure phase. For alarm details when using a speaking valve, see Table 10-1. | • Check patient condition.  
• Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the patient and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks (for example, ET tube). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Action needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Disconnection on ventilator side | *High priority.* Measured VTI at the flow sensor is less than one-half of the delivered VTI, and delivered VTI exceeds 50 ml. For alarm details when using a speaking valve, see Table 10-1. | - Check the expiratory valve:  
  - Check the condition of the expiratory valve and the membrane. If anything is defective, replace.  
  - Check whether the expiratory valve is affected by any nebulizing agent.  
  - Make sure that the expiratory valve is properly installed.  
  - Check whether there is a disconnection at the expiratory valve.  
- Replace the expiratory valve.  
- Check the flow sensor. If needed, replace the flow sensor. |
| Exhalation obstructed | *High priority.* Either the end-expiratory pressure is too high or the end-expiratory flow is too low. Note that you must use an inspiratory filter to prevent contamination. The ventilator may be contaminated if no inspiratory filter is used. Not active during HiFlowO2. | - Check patient condition.  
- Check the expiratory limb for occlusion.  
- Check the expiratory valve set. Replace if needed.  
- Check the flow sensor tubes for occlusion.  
- Adjust breath timing controls to increase the expiratory time.  
- Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.  
- Have the ventilator serviced. |
| External flow sensor failed | *High priority.* The external flow sensor does not work properly. | - Check flow sensor for excessive secretions and/or water accumulation.  
- Provide alternative ventilation and clean the flow sensor with sterile water.  
- Connect and calibrate a new flow sensor. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Action needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fan failure</td>
<td><em>Medium priority</em>. There is a problem with the cooling fan.</td>
<td>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Disconnect the ventilator from the patient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Have the ventilator serviced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow sensor calibration needed</td>
<td><em>High priority</em>. The ventilator does not have correct calibration data or automatic recalibration of the flow sensor is impossible.</td>
<td>• Calibrate the flow sensor as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Flow, volume, and pressure readings are less accurate with an uncalibrated flow sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function key not operational</td>
<td><em>Medium priority</em>. The function key is defective. Ventilation continues.</td>
<td>• Turn off the ventilator using the Power/Standy button on the back of the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Have the ventilator serviced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Flow</td>
<td><em>Medium priority</em>, <em>Low after silence</em>. Flow has reached the set limit. Only active in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes.</td>
<td>• Check the patient interface and breathing circuit for disconnection or excessive leakage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Check ventilator settings and alarm limits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High frequency</td>
<td><em>Medium priority</em>. The measured fTotal exceeds the set alarm limit.</td>
<td>• Check the patient for adequate ventilation (VTE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Check alarm limits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Check the trigger sensitivity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If the ventilator is in ASV mode, see Section 7.8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High minute volume</td>
<td><em>High priority</em>. The measured Exp-MinVol exceeds the set alarm limit.</td>
<td>• Check patient condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Check and confirm settings, including alarms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Action needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| High oxygen| *High priority.* One of the following has occurred:  
- If the Oxygen alarm limits are set automatically, the measured oxygen is more than 5% (absolute value) above the current Oxygen control setting.  
- If the Set Oxygen alarm limits manually checkbox is selected, the measured oxygen is above the set upper limit. |
|            |                                | • Calibrate the O2 sensor.                        |
|            |                                | • Install a new O2 sensor.                        |
|            |                                | • Check alarm limits (if set manually).           |
| High PEEP  | *Medium priority.* Monitored PEEP exceeds (set PEEP + 5 cmH2O) for two consecutive breaths.  
*For DuoPAP and APRV only:* Alarm applies to both P high and P low settings. The alarm sounds when the monitored P high exceeds (set P high + 5 cmH2O) or monitored P low exceeds (set P low + 5 cmH2O) for two consecutive breaths.  
If T low is set to < 3 seconds, the High PEEP alarm is disabled for P low settings. This reduces the incidence of false positive alarms. |
<p>|            |                                | • Check patient condition.                        |
|            |                                | • Check and confirm settings, including alarms.   |
|            |                                | • Check the expiratory valve set for possible obstructions. |
|            |                                | • Check for obstructions in the expiratory limb.  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Action needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| High pressure                             | *High priority*. The measured inspiratory pressure exceeds the set high Pressure alarm limit. The ventilator immediately closes the inspiratory valve to stop gas flow to the patient and opens the expiratory valve to reduce pressure to the PEEP/CPAP level. If the pressure reaches 15 cmH2O above the high Pressure alarm limit for longer than 5 seconds, the ventilator opens the release valve. If the pressure reaches 15 cmH2O above the high Pressure alarm limit for longer than 7 seconds, the ventilator enters the Ambient state. | • Check patient condition.  
• Adjust the Pressure alarm limit.  
• Check the artificial airway of the patient for kinks and occlusions.  
• Check the breathing circuit limbs and flow sensor tubing for kinks and occlusions.  
• Provide alternative ventilation once the ventilator enters the Ambient state. |
| High pressure during sigh                  | *High priority*. A sigh cannot be fully delivered because excessive inspiratory pressure would be required. The sigh is partially delivered. | • Check patient condition.  
• Check the artificial airway of the patient for kinks and occlusions.  
• Check the breathing circuit limbs and flow sensor tubing for kinks and occlusions.  
• Consider disabling the Sigh function. |
| Inspiratory volume limitation              | *Medium priority*. The delivered Vt is more than 1.5 times the set high Vt alarm limit. Pressure is reduced to PEEP level. The APV controls reduce the pressure for the next breath by 3 cmH2O. Disabled in noninvasive modes. For alarm details when using a speaking valve, see Table 10-1. | • Reduce the Psupport setting.  
• Adjust the high Vt alarm limit. |
| Invalid communication board               | *Low priority*. The installed communication board is invalid.              | • Contact your Hamilton Medical technical representative.  
• Have the ventilator serviced. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Action needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IRV</td>
<td>Low priority. The set I:E ratio is above 1:1, leading to inverse ratio ventilation. Does not apply in APRV mode.</td>
<td>Check the timing control settings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Loss of external power| Low priority. The ventilator is running on battery power due to loss of a primary power source. | • Silence the alarm.  
• Check integrity of connection to primary power source.  
• Check battery status.  
• Prepare for possible power loss.  
• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved. |
| Loss of PEEP          | Medium priority. One of the following conditions is in effect:  
• Pressure during exhalation is below (set PEEP/CPAP – 3 cmH2O) for more than 10 seconds  
• Measured end-expiratory pressure is below (set PEEP/CPAP – 3 cmH2O) for two consecutive breaths | • Check patient condition.  
• Check the breathing circuit for leaks. Replace the breathing circuit, if necessary.  
• Check the condition of the expiratory valve set. If anything is defective, replace. |
| Loudspeaker defective | High priority. A loudspeaker malfunction was detected. A technical alarm cannot typically be corrected by the operator. Ventilation continues. | • Check patient condition.  
• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.  
• Have the ventilator serviced. |
| Low frequency         | Medium priority. Measured $ftotal$ is below the set alarm limit.             | • Check patient condition.  
• Adjust the low $ftotal$ alarm limit.                                         |
| Low minute volume     | High priority. Measured $ExpMinVol$ is below the set alarm limit.            | • Check patient condition.  
• Check the breathing circuit and artificial airway of the patient for leaks and/or disconnection.  
• Check and confirm settings, including alarms. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Action needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low oxygen</td>
<td><strong>High priority.</strong> One of the following has occurred:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the <strong>Oxygen</strong> alarm limits are set automatically, the measured oxygen is more than 5% (absolute value) below the current Oxygen control setting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the <strong>Set Oxygen alarm limits manually</strong> checkbox is selected, the measured oxygen is below the set lower limit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Check patient condition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Check the oxygen supply. Provide an alternative source of oxygen, if necessary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Calibrate the O2 sensor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide alternative ventilation and install a new O2 sensor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low pressure</td>
<td><strong>High priority.</strong> The set pressure during inspiration was not reached.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Check patient condition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the patient and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum leak compensation</td>
<td><strong>Low priority.</strong> A leak cannot be fully compensated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In <strong>APVsimv</strong> and <strong>APVcmv</strong> modes only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Inspect the system for leaks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Suction the patient, if needed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensure the high <strong>Pressure limit</strong> is appropriate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Switch to a different ventilation mode.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O2 sensor calibration needed</td>
<td><strong>Low priority.</strong> O2 sensor calibration data is not within the expected range, or sensor is new and requires calibration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Calibrate the O2 sensor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Verify temperature settings are within environmental specifications.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Replace O2 sensor if required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Have the ventilator serviced.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O2 sensor defective</td>
<td><strong>Low priority.</strong> The O2 sensor is depleted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Install a new O2 sensor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O2 sensor missing</td>
<td><strong>Low priority.</strong> There is no signal from the O2 sensor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Install an O2 sensor or use an external monitor, according to ISO 80601-2-55.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O2 sensor not system compatible</td>
<td><strong>Low priority.</strong> The incorrect type of O2 sensor is installed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ensure a Hamilton Medical O2 sensor is used and it is properly installed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Action needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Obstruction**               | High priority. End-expiratory pressure > set PEEP/CPAP + 5, or Flow < 1 l/min.  | • Check the patient.  
                                 | Only active in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes.                                      | • Check the expiratory limb for occlusion.  
                                 |                                                                                       | • Check the expiratory valve set.  
                                 |                                                                                       | • Check the pressure line for occlusion.  
                                 |                                                                                       | • Adjust breath timing controls to increase the expiratory time.  
                                 |                                                                                       | • Have the ventilator serviced. |
| **Options not found**         | High priority. Options were not found during startup.                     | • Restart device.  
                                 |                                                                                       | • If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced. |
| **Oxygen supply failed**      | High priority. Oxygen source flow is lower than expected.                 | • Check patient condition.  
                                 |                                                                                       | • Check the oxygen supply. Provide an alternative source of oxygen, if necessary.  
                                 |                                                                                       | • Check the oxygen source/supply for potential leakage.  
                                 |                                                                                       | • Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved. |
| **Performance limited by high altitude** | Medium priority, Low after silence. The airway pressure cannot be reached at the current altitude.  
                                                                                       | As long as the device remains above the altitude limit, the pressure cannot be reached, and the alarm is active.  | • Check patient condition.  
                                                                                       |                                                                                       | • If at all possible, consider lowering altitude to reach the target performance.  
                                                                                       |                                                                                       | • Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved. |
| **PetCO2 high**               | Medium priority. PetCO2 exceeds the set alarm limit.                       | • Check patient condition.  
                                                                                       |                                                                                       | • Check and confirm settings, including alarms. |
| **PetCO2 low**                | Medium priority. PetCO2 is below the set alarm limit.                      | • Check patient condition.  
                                                                                       |                                                                                       | • Check the breathing circuit and flow sensor/artificial airway of the patient for leaks.  
                                                                                       |                                                                                       | • Check and confirm settings, including alarms. |
### Alarm | Definition | Action needed
--- | --- | ---
Pressure limit has changed | Low priority. Applies in ASV mode. The \textit{Paslimit} was changed. When this setting is changed, the device automatically adjusts the high Pressure alarm limit to 10 cmH2O above the specified \textit{Paslimit} setting. | Make sure the pressure limit is high enough so that sufficient pressure can be applied for adequate breath delivery. |
Pressure limitation | Medium priority, Low after silence. Inspiratory pressure, including PEEP/CPAP, is 10 cmH2O below Pressure. The ventilator limits applied pressure, so the target pressure or volume may not be achieved. | • Check the patient for adequate ventilation.  
• Check and confirm settings, including alarms. |
Pressure not released | High priority. Airway pressure has exceeded the Pressure limit, and the pressure was not released via the expiratory valve after 5 seconds. The ventilator enters the Ambient state. | • Check expiratory valve and breathing circuit for kinks and occlusions.  
• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.  
• Have the ventilator serviced. |
Preventive maintenance required | Low priority. According to its operating hours, the ventilator requires preventive maintenance. | Have the ventilator serviced as soon as possible. |
Real-time clock failure | Medium priority. The date and time are not set. | Set the date and time (\textit{System} > \textit{Settings} window). |
Release valve defective | Low priority. During the routine check of the ambient valve during a tightness test, the valve was found to be defective. The alarm is reset when a Tightness test is successfully passed. Ventilation is not necessarily affected. | If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced as soon as possible. |
Replace HEPA filter | Low priority. The air inlet HEPA filter shows increased resistance. | Replace the HEPA filter as soon as possible. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Action needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Replace O2 sensor  | *High priority.* Communication error, O2 sensor is defective. Ventilation is not necessarily affected. Oxygen concentration should not be affected by this issue. Ventilation can continue. | - Replace O2 sensor.  
- If you cannot replace the O2 sensor, consider disabling it. |
| Safety ventilation | *Technical fault.* A hardware or software issue was detected. The ventilator switches to Safety ventilation. | - Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.  
- Have the ventilator serviced. |
| Self test failed   | *High priority.* The self test failed during startup. The **Start ventilation** button is unavailable.  
Note that if this error occurs when the device is restarting from a complete power loss, the device enters the **Ambient** state. | - Restart device.  
- If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.  
- If the device enters the **Ambient** state, provide alternative ventilation and have the ventilator serviced. |
| Suctioning maneuver | *Low priority.* Ventilation suppression is active, and ventilator settings are being maintained, although the ventilator is not delivering breaths. | Resume ventilation when desired by first reconnecting the patient. |
| Technical event: xxxxxx | *Low, medium, or high priority.* A hardware or software issue was detected. A technical alarm cannot typically be corrected by the operator. Ventilation continues. | Have the ventilator serviced. |
| Technical fault: xxxxxx | *Technical fault.* A hardware or software issue was detected. The ventilator switches to the **Ambient** state or to **Safety** ventilation. | - Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.  
- Have the ventilator serviced. |
| Technical state failed | There is a problem with the hardware configuration. Ventilation is not possible. | Have the ventilator serviced. |
| Touch not functional | *Low priority.* The touch screen is defective. | - Turn the ventilator off and on again.  
- If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Action needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Turn flow sensor         | *Medium priority.* Either the flow sensor is connected to the breathing circuit facing the wrong direction or the flow sensor connections to the ventilator are reversed. Ventilation continues, but the ventilator corrects for the reversed signal. | • Check the flow sensor. The end marked **PATIENT** faces the patient.  
• Reverse the flow sensor tube connections on the ventilator.  
• The blue tube attaches to the blue connector. The clear tube attaches to the white connector. |
| Unknown part number      | *Technical fault.* A hardware or software issue was detected. The ventilator switches to the **Ambient** state. | • Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.  
• Have the ventilator serviced. |
| Vent outlet temperature high | *High priority.* Inspiratory temperature is too high. Ventilation continues, but if temperature stays high, the ventilator may enter the **Ambient** state. | • Check whether the room temperature exceeds the ventilator’s operating temperature limit.  
• Check that the air intake on the device is not obstructed.  
• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.  
• Have the ventilator serviced if temperature cannot be reduced. |
| Ventilation canceled      | *Technical fault.* A hardware or software issue was detected. The ventilator switches to the **Ambient** state. | • Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.  
• Contact your Hamilton Medical representative.  
• Have the ventilator serviced. |
| Vt high                  | *Medium priority.* Measured VTE exceeds the set limit for 2 consecutive breaths. In invasive modes, if the delivered tidal volume exceeds 150% of the Vt high limit (Vt > 1.5 * high Vt limit), the Inspiratory volume limitation alarm is generated. | • Check the pressure and volume settings for potential leaks and/or disconnections.  
• Check and confirm settings, including alarms. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Action needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Vt low                         | *Medium priority.* Measured VTE is below the set limit for 2 consecutive breaths. | • Check patient condition.  
• Check and confirm settings, including alarms.  
• Check the breathing circuit and artificial airway of the patient for leaks, kinked limbs or tubing, or disconnection. |
| Wrong expiratory valve<sup>36</sup> | *Medium priority, Low after silence.* The type of expiratory valve installed does not match the selected patient group, or no expiratory valve is installed.  
In addition to the alarm message, after attempting to start ventilation, the device displays a dialog box describing the risks of proceeding with the wrong valve.  
The alarm is recorded in the Events log and remains in the alarm buffer. | Install the appropriate expiratory valve.  
To start ventilating the patient, you must confirm that you are aware of the issue by selecting either **Accept** or **Decline** in the dialog box.  
• By selecting **Accept**, you accept the risks associated with using the wrong valve for selected patient. Ventilation starts after touching **Accept**.  
This option is only to be used in emergency cases, where the appropriate expiratory valve for the patient group is not available and mechanical ventilation must be delivered.  
• By selecting **Decline**, the dialog box closes and you remain in standby.  
The selection you make (Accept or Decline) is recorded with the alarm in the Events log. |
| Wrong flow sensor              | *High priority.* The type of flow sensor connected does not match the selected patient group. | • Check the patient group selection.  
• Connect and calibrate the correct flow sensor. |

<sup>36</sup> Applies only to devices with serial number > 6000.
10.1 Overview..............................................................................................................192
10.2 Accessing settings during ventilation .........................................................192
10.3 Entering/exiting Standby ..............................................................................194
10.4 Oxygen enrichment ......................................................................................195
10.5 High flow oxygen therapy ...........................................................................196
10.6 Manual breath .............................................................................................197
10.7 Working with a nebulizer .............................................................................197
10.8 Working with a speaking valve ......................................................................198
10.9 Locking and unlocking the touch screen ....................................................199
10.10 Capturing a screenshot ................................................................................200
10.11 About the Event log ....................................................................................200
10.12 Setting display options ...............................................................................201
10 Ventilation settings and functions

10.1 Overview

This chapter describes changing ventilation settings during active ventilation, as well as how to perform special functions on the ventilator.

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

10.2 Accessing settings during ventilation

You can change patient data and ventilation control settings during ventilation, as needed.

10.2.1 Accessing patient data during ventilation

**NOTICE**

Changing the patient height automatically adjusts the following settings based on the recalculated IBW:

- Apnea backup setting (when set to Automatic)
- Safety ventilation startup values

Other settings and alarm limits are not adjusted.

During ventilation, the Controls > Patient window displays the basic patient profile, including sex, height, and ventilation time (Section 5.2).

When the ventilator is in Standby, the patient controls are accessible in the Standby window.

Note that if you are ventilating using the Last patient setup, these controls are greyed out and unavailable.
### 10.2.2 Accessing settings during ventilation

At any time during ventilation, you can adjust settings, as needed. Changes are applied immediately.

- Touch **Alarms** to access the alarm limit controls.
- Touch **Controls** to access the mode controls. Some controls are also available on the right side of the main display.
- Touch the **Modes** button to change the selected ventilation mode. Note that you can only select the nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes when in **Standby**.
- Touch **Controls > Patient** to access patient settings.

The ventilator also provides access to key functions.

Keys on the front of the ventilator provide access to important functions, including entering **Standby** mode and pausing the audible alarm.

When a selected function is active, the indicator light next to the key is lit.

---

**Figure 10-2. Function keys**

1. Power/Standby
2. Day/Night
3. Screen lock/unlock
4. Manual breath
5. O2 enrichment
6. Nebulizer
7. Print screen
8. Audio Pause

---

Applications only to devices with serial number > 6000.
10.3 Entering/exiting Standby

**WARNING**

When in Standby, the ventilator does not automatically resume ventilation when the patient is reconnected. You must manually restart ventilation.

**NOTICE**

- Patient alarms are suppressed in Standby.
- Acoustic patient alarms are suppressed for 1 minute after starting ventilation from Standby.

Standby is a waiting mode that lets you maintain ventilator settings while the ventilator is not performing any ventilatory functions.

**To put the ventilator into Standby**

1. Press and quickly release (Power/Standby) while the ventilator is turned on (Figure 10-2).
   
   The Activate Standby window (1) opens.

2. Touch Activate standby.
   
   The Standby window opens (Figure 10-3).

While in Standby, the window shows the elapsed time the ventilator has been in Standby.

Figure 10-3. Standby window

1 Elapsed time in Standby  
2 Start ventilation (When HiFlowO2 is selected: Start therapy)

**To end Standby and start ventilation**

- Do either of the following:
  - Touch Start ventilation.
  - Press and quickly release (Power/Standby).

Ventilation resumes with the previous settings.
10.4 Oxygen enrichment

**NOTICE**

- Oxygen alarms are suppressed while O2 enrichment is active.
- O2 enrichment is not available when using low-pressure oxygen.

Oxygen enrichment is useful before or after tracheal/endotracheal suctioning or for other clinical applications.

The device delivers the following oxygen concentration for 2 minutes depending on the selected patient group:

- **Adult/Ped.** 100% oxygen
- **Neonatal.** 125% of the current Oxygen setting

**To start oxygen enrichment**

- Press \( \text{O}_2 \) (O2 enrichment) (Figure 10-2).

  After a short time, the ventilator starts delivering increased oxygen (see above).

When active, the indicator light next to the key is green. The Oxygen control turns green and displays the currently applied concentration, with a countdown timer.

When finished, the ventilator resets the concentration to the previous operator-set value.

**To stop O2 enrichment manually**

- Do either of the following:
  - Press \( \text{O}_2 \).
    Ventilation resumes at the previous operator-set oxygen concentration.
  - Change the O2 concentration using the Oxygen control.
    Ventilation resumes at the set oxygen concentration.

**10.4.1 Suctioning maneuver**

Note that suctioning is disabled:

- During HiFlowO2
- When using NIV or NIV-ST modes
- With LPO
- During neonatal ventilation

The suctioning maneuver is intended to withdraw an excess of tracheal and/or bronchial secretions in the patient’s airways while protecting the operator from possible contamination, as well as ensuring the patient’s safety during the suctioning maneuver. This section describes an open-suctioning maneuver.\(^{38}\)

Suctioning may affect measured values.

**To perform the suctioning maneuver**

1. Press \( \text{O}_2 \) (O2 enrichment) for pre-oxygenation.
2. Disconnect the patient.
   Disconnecting the patient stops ventilation so that no gases are blown through the breathing circuit. All alarms are suppressed for one minute.
3. Use a suctioning catheter (not included) to suction all secretions out of the patient’s airway.

\(^{38}\) A closed-suctioning maneuver is not described here since there is no breathing system disconnection.
4. Reconnect the patient to the ventilator.
   Post-oxygenation starts and all acoustical alarms are again suppressed for one minute. Alarm messages and alarm lamp are still active.

**To stop the maneuver manually**

- Press \( \text{O}_{2} \) again.

### 10.5 High flow oxygen therapy

**WARNING**

Excessive high flows through the nasal cannula could lead to adverse clinical events such as barotrauma or pneumothorax.

High flow oxygen therapy (HiFlowO2)\(^{39}\) continuously delivers an air/gas mixture to the patient and monitors the delivered oxygen concentration.

HiFlowO2 is indicated for adult, pediatric, infant, and neonatal patients who can breathe spontaneously. HiFlowO2 is not intended to be life-supporting.

The operator sets the oxygen concentration and flow rate. The set flow can vary from 2 to 60 l/min for adult and pediatric patients, and 2 to 12 l/min for neonatal patients.

When using HiFlowO2, the following parameters are monitored: Oxygen and Flow (in trend and as an MMP), as well as SpO2, if enabled. If a flow sensor is connected, PEEP is monitored.

Pressure is measured at the ventilator’s pressure release valve. If pressure exceeds the high pressure limit of 50 cmH2O, the flow stops and the Check patient interface alarm is generated. Flow resumes shortly after the pressure is released.

Note that during HiFlowO2, disconnection and apnea alarms are inactive.

#### 10.5.1 Working with HiFlowO2

You must be in Standby to select HiFlowO2.

**To deliver HiFlowO2**

1. Place the ventilator into Standby.
2. Touch Modes.
3. Touch HiFlowO2, then touch Confirm.
   The Controls window opens. Be sure to read the safety information.
4. Set the desired values for Oxygen and Flow, then touch Confirm.
   You can change these settings anytime.
5. Touch Start therapy.
   The HiFlowO2 Trend graphs and plethysmogram (if SpO2 is enabled) are displayed.

\(^{39}\) HiFlowO2 may also be referred to as cFlow (continuous flow).
10.6 Manual breath

You can prolong inspiration as well as deliver a manually triggered breath.

When active, the indicator light next to the Manual breath key is green.

Note that manual breath is disabled in HiFlowO2.

**To deliver a manual breath**

- Press and release (Manual breath) during exhalation (Figure 10-2).

The manual breath uses the mandatory breath settings (standard or operator set).

If you try to initiate a manual breath during the early stage of inspiration or the early stage of exhalation, the breath will not be delivered.

**To deliver a prolonged inspiration**

- Press and hold (Manual breath) during any breath phase.

If the ventilator is in exhalation, the device applies a minimum exhalation phase and then switches to inspiration. The device maintains the inspiration pressure until you release the key, or for a maximum of 15 seconds.

10.7 Working with a nebulizer

The ventilator supports the use of pneumatic nebulizers for adult and pediatric patients.\(^{40}\)

For neonatal patients, use an Aerogen nebulizer system.\(^{41}\) For Aerogen connection and device details, refer to the manufacturer’s instructions for use.

**10.7.1 Working with a pneumatic nebulizer**

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

Nebulization with a pneumatic nebulizer is available in all ventilation modes except during neonatal ventilation or when using HiFlowO2.

You can use a standard inline nebulizer for delivery of prescribed medications in the ventilator circuit. The ventilator provides a stable pressure source to power a pneumatic nebulizer connected to the Nebulizer port, optimally specified for a flow of approximately 8 l/min.

The ventilator automatically compensates the additional volume provided by the pneumatic nebulizer to deliver the set tidal volume.

For effective nebulization, use a pneumatic nebulizer jar.

For additional information about nebulizer use, including adding medication, refer to the manufacturer’s *Instructions for use*. For connection and setup details, see Section 4.6.

**To start and stop nebulization**

1. Press (Nebulizer) (Figure 10-2).
   - When active, the indicator light next to the key is green.
   - The fixed nebulizer flow, using 100% O\(_2\), is synchronized with the inspiratory phase of each breath for 30 minutes.

2. To stop nebulization at any time, press (again.

---

\(^{40}\) See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog for compatible devices.

\(^{41}\) Not available in all markets. Aerogen nebulization is not supported for patients younger than 28 days old in the USA.
10.8 Working with a speaking valve

Speaking valve compatibility is an option available for Adult/Ped invasive ventilation when using any of the following modes: PCV+, PSIMV+, and SPONT.

For setup details, see Section 4.7.

10.8.1 Mode changes that automatically turn off compatibility

The following actions automatically deactivate speaking valve compatibility:

- Entering Standby.
  You must manually reactivate compatibility when restarting ventilation, if desired.
- Selecting a mode that does not support use of a speaking valve.
- Entering Safety ventilation or Ambient mode.

Note that upon automatic deactivation, the message SpeakValve OFF appears in the ventilator Message bar. See Table 10-1.

10.8.2 Parameters monitored when compatibility is activated

When speaking valve compatibility is activated, the following parameter changes are in effect:

- The following monitoring parameters are invalid and show dashes (---):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AutoPEEP</td>
<td>PTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cstat</td>
<td>RCexp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exp Flow</td>
<td>Rinsp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExpMinVol</td>
<td>VLeak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVLeak</td>
<td>VTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P0.1</td>
<td>VTESpont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pmean</td>
<td>Vt/IBW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pplateau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- If VTE is set as a main monitoring parameter (MMP), VTI is displayed instead.
  If both VTI and VTE are selected as MMPs, upon activation, the VTE value shows dashes (---).
- Apnea backup ventilation is disabled.

Once compatibility is deactivated, Apnea backup ventilation returns to its previous setting, and the parameters listed above, including VTE, are again actively monitored.

10.8.3 Speaking valve-related control settings

In PSIMV+ and SPONT modes, the control setting TI max is available in the Controls > More window when speaking valve compatibility is activated (ON).

When speaking valve compatibility is deactivated (OFF), TI max is unavailable in these modes.

---

42 Except in Safety or Ambient mode.
10.8.4 Speaking valve-related alarms

The alarms listed in the table below are related to speaking valve compatibility.

Table 10-1. Speaking valve-related alarm conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SpeakValve ON</strong></td>
<td><strong>Always displayed as long as compatibility is activated.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **SpeakValve ON Low priority** | **Based on delivered volume instead of exhaled volume; alarm is generated when VTI is below the limit.**  
  This alarm can indicate that the cuff is still inflated. |
| **Vt low**                   | **High priority when SpeakValve is ON**                                |
| **Check patient interface**  | **Generated when the Vt low or Low pressure alarm is active.**          |
| **ExpMinVol low**            | **Automatically set to OFF.**                                          |
| **ExpMinVol high**           |                                                                       |
| **Disconnection on patient side** | **Suppressed. If the lower Pressure limit is appropriately set, when a disconnection occurs, a Low pressure alarm is generated.** |
| **Disconnection on ventilator side** |                                                                       |

**SpeakValve OFF (after being enabled)**

- **Volume related, including low and high ExpMinVol limits**: Upon deactivation, all volume-related alarm limits are reset based on the patient’s IBW.
- **SpeakValve OFF Low priority**: Displayed when compatibility has been automatically deactivated.

**10.9 Locking and unlocking the touch screen**

You can lock the touch screen to prevent inadvertent entries.

When screen lock is active:

- The indicator light next to the key is lit green.
- Touching the screen generates an audible beep and the message, Screen is locked!, is displayed.
- Some device controls remain available, while others are disabled, as follows:
  - **Active controls**: Audio pause, Manual breath, O2 enrichment, Nebulizer, Day/Night
  - **Inactive controls**: Touch screen, Standby/Power, Print screen, P&T knob

43 Applies only to devices with serial number > 6000.
To lock or unlock the screen

- Press \( \text{Screen lock/unlock} \) (Figure 10-2).

10.10 Capturing a screenshot

Before using a USB memory device with the ventilator, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

The \( \text{Print screen} \) key saves a JPG file of the current ventilator display to a USB memory drive.

**To capture a screenshot of the display**

1. Insert a USB memory drive into the USB port (Figure 2-5).
2. Press \( \text{Print screen} \) (Figure 10-2) when the desired display is shown.

The device saves the image to the screen-shots folder on the memory drive. The indicator light next to the key is lit green while the device saves the image.

The filename uses the following format:

```
screenshot_yyyy-mm-dd_hh-mm-ss.jpg
```

where:

- \( \text{yyyy} \) is the year
- \( \text{mm} \) is the month
- \( \text{dd} \) is the date
- \( \text{hh} \) is the hour (in 24-hour format)
- \( \text{mm} \) is the minute
- \( \text{ss} \) is the second

10.11 About the Event log

Once the ventilator is turned on, event logs collect data about clinically relevant ventilator activities, including alarms, technical notes, setting changes, calibrations, maneuvers, and special functions.

The date, time, and a unique identification reference (ID) for event classification is included.

Alarms are shown in color, depending on priority level (yellow for low or medium, red for high).

A more extensive log including technical and configuration details is available to service engineers.

When setting up a new patient:
- Data is appended to the existing event log when you select the Last patient tab.
- The event log is cleared and starts again when you select a different patient group tab (Adult/Ped or Neonatal).

Event log data persists after shutting off the ventilator or in the event of a power loss. When a log buffer is full, new events overwrite the oldest log entries.

You can copy Event log data. See Section 10.11.1.

**To display the Event log**

- Touch **Events**.
10.11.1 Copying Event log data

Before using a USB memory device with the ventilator, review the safety information in Section 1.4.4.

You can save the Event and Service logs to a USB memory device. The device must have a FAT or FAT32 format and it must not have an operating system or a security system installed.

To copy the log
1. Place the ventilator into Standby and insert a memory device into the USB port (Figure 2-5).
2. Touch Tools > Utilities (Figure 10-5).
3. Touch Export Logs.
4. Remove the memory device when the text Export successful is displayed.

A folder named C1-sn<serial number> is created on the memory device containing all Event and Service log files.

10.12 Setting display options

You can set the day and night display brightness, as well as the device date and time.

10.12.1 Setting date and time

You set the date and time for the ventilator in the System > Settings window. Ensure the date and time are set correctly so that event log entries have accurate time and date stamps.

To set the date and time
1. Touch System > Settings (Figure 10-6).
2. Touch Date & Time.
3. Adjust the day and time, then touch Apply to save the changes.
10.12.2 Day and night display brightness

Use these settings to set the brightness of the display for use during the day and night.

**To set the display brightness**

1. Touch **System > Settings** (Figure 10-7).
2. Touch **Day & Night**.
3. To select Day mode with a bright display, touch the **Day** button. To select Night mode with a dimmer display, touch the **Night** button.
4. Adjust the brightness of the display in each mode using the **Brightness** control. The setting you choose becomes the new default for that mode.
5. To have the device control the brightness based on ambient light, touch the **Automatic** button.

The device continuously senses the available light and dynamically adjusts the display brightness settings.

**Table 10-2. Day and Night settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Brightness range</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>10% to 100%</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night</td>
<td>10% to 100%</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The (Day/Night) key \(^4^4 \) allows you to quickly switch the display between defined Day and Night settings. When the Night setting is active, the green indicator light next to the key is lit.

**To change the display brightness to the defined Day or Night setting**

- Press (Figure 10-2).
11 Maintenance

11.1 Overview .......................................................... 204
11.2 Cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization ................. 204
11.3 Preventive maintenance ........................................ 209
11.4 Performing maintenance tasks ............................ 209
11.5 Repacking and shipping ..................................... 211
11.1 Overview

**NOTICE**

(USA only) Only use EPA-registered and approved surface cleaning/disinfection agents.

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

This chapter provides information about ventilator maintenance procedures and schedule, as well as cleaning and disinfection instructions.

All of the procedures in this chapter are to be performed by the operator.

For additional maintenance requirements, contact your Hamilton Medical service representative. Any documents referenced in this chapter are available on the MyHamilton website: https://www.hamilton-medical.com/MyHamilton

11.2 Cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization

Ventilator components must be regularly cleaned and disinfected, using the cleaning methods and solutions specific to the individual components.

It is important that you use the appropriate method and materials when cleaning and disinfecting the ventilator and its components, not only to avoid damaging the equipment, but also to avoid cross-contamination.

Cleaning and disinfection information is presented as follows:

- Table 11-1 lists the applicable ventilator-related components, and indicates which cleaning and disinfection methods can be used for each one, the frequency with which the component must be cleaned/disinfected, and any other relevant information.
- Table 11-2 lists the supported cleaning and disinfection agents, as well as the concentration to be used for the ventilator.
- Table 11-3 lists the supported cleaning and disinfection agents for the CO2 sensors.
- Table 11-4 provides cleaning and disinfection information for ventilator-compatible external devices and sensors.

When working with the ventilator components, cleaning methods, and cleaning agents, keep the following in mind:

- Do not attempt decontamination procedures unless specified by Hamilton Medical or the original manufacturer.
- While we provide guidelines for agents and concentrations to use, if you have specific questions about the use of a particular cleaning or disinfection agent, contact the manufacturer of the agent.
- After cleaning and decontaminating parts, be sure to perform any required tests and calibrations described in Chapter 5.
Table 11-1. Ventilator cleaning and disinfection methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Cleaning/disinfection method</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ventilator exterior</td>
<td>After each patient use or as needed.</td>
<td>Wipe with a damp cloth using a registered and approved cleaning/disinfection solution.</td>
<td>Do not clean the ventilator interior to avoid damaging internal components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>including:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Housing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Power cables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Gas supply hoses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mounting systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touch screen</td>
<td>After each patient use or as needed.</td>
<td>Wipe with a damp cloth using a registered and approved cleaning/disinfection solution or a nonabrasive glass cleaner.</td>
<td>• Lock the touch screen before cleaning. See Section 10.9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trolley-related accessories including:</td>
<td>After each patient use or as needed.</td>
<td>Wipe with a damp cloth using a registered and approved cleaning/disinfection solution.</td>
<td>• Do not use any vinegar based solutions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Trolley</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Avoid using a gritty cloth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Basket</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• O2 cylinder holding system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autoclavable expiratory valve</td>
<td>After each patient use or as needed.</td>
<td>Clean and sterilize according to the instructions in the Expiratory Valve Reprocessing Guide (PN 624591).</td>
<td>For details about assembly, installation, and disassembly of the expiratory valve, see Section 3.5.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part</td>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>Cleaning/disinfection method</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| CO2 sensors     | After each patient use or as needed.| Wipe with a damp cloth using a registered and approved cleaning/disinfection solution (Table 11-3). Dry before use. | • Ensure that the module/sensor is disconnected and cooled to room temperature before cleaning.  
• Do not immerse the module/sensor in liquid. |

Table 11-2. Cleaning/disinfection agents for the ventilator

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cleaning/disinfection agent</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EPA-registered cleaning/disinfection agents</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sani-Cloth Active wipes</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Approved cleaning/disinfection agents</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mikrobac Tissues wipes</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mikrozid sensitive wipes</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mikrozid AF liquid</td>
<td>Ready for use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacillol 30 Foam</td>
<td>Ready for use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incidin Foam</td>
<td>Ready for use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incidin Pro</td>
<td>0.25% to 4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incidin Rapid</td>
<td>0.25% to 2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl alcohol</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mikrobac forte</td>
<td>0.25% to 4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perform</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terralin protect</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 11-3. Cleaning/disinfection agents for CO2 sensors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cleaning/disinfection agent</th>
<th>LoFlo (side-stream)</th>
<th>CAPNO-STAT 5 (main-stream)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EPA-registered cleaning/disinfection agents</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steris Coverage$^5$ Spray</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDI Sani Cloth Bleach$^6$</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDI Sani Cloth AF$^6$</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Approved cleaning/disinfection agents</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2% gluteraldehyde solution</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl alcohol 70%</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 10% aqueous solution of chlorine bleach</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinell Wipes$^5$</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speedy Clean$^6$</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuffie$^6$</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuffie 5$^6$</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP Anios$^5$</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 11-4. Cleaning and disinfection methods for external devices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IntelliCuff</td>
<td>After each patient use or as needed.</td>
<td>Refer to the <em>IntelliCuff Instructions for Use</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAMILTON-H900 humidifier</td>
<td>After each patient use or as needed.</td>
<td>Refer to the <em>HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for Use</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third-party humidifiers</td>
<td>After each patient use or as needed.</td>
<td>Refer to the humidifier <em>Instructions for Use</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpO2 sensors</td>
<td>After each patient use or as needed.</td>
<td>Refer to the <em>Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use</em> and the sensor manufacturer’s <em>Instructions for Use</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11.3 Preventive maintenance

Perform preventive maintenance on your ventilator according to the schedule shown in Table 11-5.

The System > Info window shows the number of hours the ventilator has been in operation.

Table 11-5. Preventive maintenance schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interval</th>
<th>Part/accessory</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Between patients and according to hospital policy</td>
<td>Breathing circuit (including mask, inspiratory or expiratory filter, flow sensor, nebulizer jar, expiratory valve set)</td>
<td>Replace with sterilized or new single-patient use parts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Entire ventilator</td>
<td>Run the preoperational checks (Section 5.4).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every month (or more often if required)</td>
<td>Fan filters (rear panel), air intake filters (white filters on outside of HEPA filter)</td>
<td>Check for dust and lint. If needed, replace. See Section 11.4.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every 6 months</td>
<td>Batteries</td>
<td>Recharge batteries by plugging the ventilator into a primary power source for at least 4 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yearly or as necessary</td>
<td>Galvanic O2 sensor</td>
<td>Replace if depleted. See Section 11.4.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Air intake HEPA filter</td>
<td>Replace. See Section 11.4.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ventilator</td>
<td>Perform service-related preventive maintenance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO2 sensor</td>
<td>If the CO2 option is installed, have a CO2 accuracy check performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.4 Performing maintenance tasks

The following sections describe how to clean and replace filters and a galvanic O2 sensor.

---

45 Must be performed by Hamilton Medical authorized service personnel according to instructions in the Service Manual.
11.4.1 Maintaining the filters

Figure 11-1 summarizes the steps to exchange the HEPA and fan filters in the back of the ventilator.

Figure 11-1. Replacing air and HEPA filters

1. Remove and replace air filter.
2. Remove and replace fan filter.
3. Remove back panel.
4. Remove and replace HEPA filter. Replace back cover when finished.
11.4.2 Replacing the galvanic O2 sensor

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Figure 11-2 summarizes the steps to remove a galvanic O2 sensor. To replace the sensor, reverse the steps.

Remove the back cover first.

Figure 11-2. Replacing the O2 sensor

Remove connection cable (1).
Unscrew the sensor counterclockwise (2) and remove (3).

11.4.3 Charging and storing batteries

To maintain the battery charge and to prolong the life of the battery, keep the ventilator connected to its primary power source.

Have the battery recharged every 6 months, depending on storage conditions. For details, see Section 14.4.

11.5 Repacking and shipping

**CAUTION**

Inform Hamilton Medical if you are shipping a contaminated (nonsterilized and nondisinfected) device for service.

If you must ship the ventilator, use the original packing materials. If these materials are not available, contact your Hamilton Medical representative for replacement materials.
12
Configuration

12.1 Overview ........................................................................................................................................214
12.2 Accessing Configuration mode ..................................................................................................214
12.3 Configuring general settings .......................................................................................................214
12.4 Selecting breath timing, mode naming, and ASV version .........................................................215
12.5 Configuring MMPs ......................................................................................................................216
12.6 Defining Quick setups ................................................................................................................216
12.7 Configuring device options .........................................................................................................217
12.8 Copying configuration settings ....................................................................................................219
12 Configuration

12.1 Overview
During configuration, you set up the ventilator with a default language, main monitoring parameter display, startup settings for a new patient, and units of measure, among other settings.

12.2 Accessing Configuration mode
You can access all Configuration mode settings when the ventilator is in Standby. Access requires a configuration code; contact your administrator.

To access Configuration mode
1. Touch Tools > Configuration.
2. Using the keys on the onscreen keypad, type the configuration code; then touch Enter.
   The Configuration button is enabled.
3. Touch Configuration.
The Configuration window appears, displaying the Language window.
You can now define settings and add options.

12.3 Configuring general settings
You can configure some general default settings for the ventilator, including language, units of measure, communication interface to use, and minimum loudness for alarms.

12.3.1 Selecting the default language
To select the user interface language
- Touch General > Language and select the desired language.

12.3.2 Selecting the units of measure
To select the units of measure
- Touch General > Units and select the unit of measure for pressure, length, and CO2.

12.3.3 Enabling the communication interface
You can connect external devices to the ventilator using the communication interface. For a list of the communication protocols, see Table 2-2.

To select the communication protocol
- Touch General > More and select the desired protocol for use, then restart the ventilator.
  The ventilator must be restarted to establish communication using the selected protocol.

For setup and configuration details, see the Communication Interface User Guide, available on MyHamilton.
12.3.4 Setting the minimum alarm loudness (volume)

You can specify a minimum alarm loudness (volume) setting for the ventilator. Once set, the ventilator operator cannot set the alarm volume below the value set here in Configuration.

To set the minimum alarm loudness

1. Touch General > More.
2. Touch the Min. loudness button and choose the minimum alarm volume to allow on the device.

The setting is applied to the ventilator. Note that if the new minimum is greater than the currently set alarm volume, the alarm volume is reset to the new minimum level.

To verify the setting, check the Loudness value in the System > Settings window.

12.4 Selecting breath timing, mode naming, and ASV version

You can set the following:

- Mandatory breath timing philosophy to use for PCV+ and APVcmv modes
- Naming convention for volume-controlled, pressure-adaptive modes
- ASV version

12.4.1 Setting breath timing options

The ventilator controls mandatory breath timing using a combination of inspiratory time (TI) and Rate.

For the modes PCV+ and APVcmv, you can set the ventilator to use either of the following to control breath timing: I:E or TI

To change the breath timing selection

- In the Modes > General > Philosophy window, touch the desired breath timing option.

12.4.2 Choosing the mode naming convention

You can select the naming convention used for adaptive modes: APVcmv / APVsimv or (S)CMV+ / SIMV+.

By default, (S)CMV+ / SIMV+ are used.

To select the mode naming convention

- In the Modes > General > Philosophy window, select the desired option.

12.4.3 Choosing the ASV version

By default, the device uses ASV version 1.1.

To select the ASV version

- In the Modes > General > Philosophy window, select the desired version.
12.5 Configuring MMPs

You can specify which MMPs to always display on the ventilator.

The list of entries in the Configuration window is shown in the same order as the MMPs appear on the main display.

To select the MMPs to display
1. In Configuration, touch Graphics, then the MMP tab.
2. In each dropdown list, select the desired parameter to show in that position in the MMP list on the main display.

12.6 Defining Quick setups

A Quick setup refers to a group of settings you define, including patient characteristics, mode selection and control settings, alarm limit settings, and weaning zone limits.

The settings saved with a Quick setup are automatically applied when the setup is selected in the Standby window.

For each patient group, you can configure up to three Quick setups, and can specify a setup to be selected by default when the ventilator is turned on.

12.6.1 Configuring individual setup settings

To configure a Quick setup
1. In Standby mode, configure the ventilator with the parameters you will save as a Quick setup.
   Select:
   – Patient group and sex/height (Adult/Ped) or weight (Neonatal)
   – Ventilation mode
   – Mode control settings
   – Alarm limits
2. Touch Start ventilation and select the desired graphic layout and graphics to display. See Section 8.3.
3. Return to Standby.
4. Access Configuration mode.
5. In the Configuration window, touch Setups, and then touch the button (1, 2, or 3, or your custom-defined labels) for the setup to configure.
   The General setup configuration window is displayed. Note that the buttons in the left panel now change to provide access to the setup options.
6. Touch Rename setup to give the setup a meaningful name.
   You must define a name as it is used as the Quick setup button label in Standby, as well as in this Configuration window.
7. Select the configuration settings to apply to this setup by touching the appropriate button:
   – To apply the ventilator settings you selected in step 1, touch Use current settings.
   – To apply factory settings, touch Use factory settings.
8. Touch **Mode Ctrls > Controls** to review patient parameter settings.
Some parameters are not displayed, as they are based on weight:
– The following parameters are set based on ideal body weight (IBW) (Adult/Ped): Vt, Rate, T high, T low, and TI.
– The following parameters are set based on body weight (Neonatal): Vt, Rate, T low, T high, TI, and TI max.

9. Touch **Vt/IBW** (Adult/Ped) or **Vt/Weight** (Neonatal) to set the tidal volume per IBW or weight, respectively.

The ventilator uses the Vt/IBW or Vt/Weight setting in calculations for the following:
– To set the initial delivered Vt in volume-controlled modes
– To set the initial high and low alarm limits for Vt and ExpMinVol

10. Review the alarm settings in the **Alarms** window.


The **Vent Status** window allows you to configure the weaning zone ranges shown in the **Vent Status** panel according to your institution’s protocol.

12. Touch the **Back** button to return to the **Default setup** window.

Configuration of the **Quick setup** is complete.

### 12.6.2 Selecting a default Quick setup

A **Default setup** comprises a group of settings that are automatically loaded when turning on the ventilator.

After you have configured one or more **Quick setups**, select the default to use.

**To set a Quick setup as the default**

- In **Configuration**, touch **Setups** and select the setup to use as the default.

### 12.7 Configuring device options

Before use, you must enable any installed hardware options (for example, CO2 and SpO2), and add and enable software options.

#### 12.7.1 Reviewing installed options

**To view installed options**

1. In **Configuration**, touch **Options**.
2. Touch **SW options** for software or **HW options** for hardware.
3. Scroll through the options to review, as needed.
12.7.2 Adding software options

Software options are added using license keys.

Trial versions of software options may be available. Trial options expire and are automatically deactivated after 30 days.

Have all required keys available before proceeding.

To add a software option

1. In Configuration, touch Options.
2. In the Options window, touch SW options.
3. Touch Add options.
4. Type the activation code exactly as provided into the field and touch Enter.
   If the message Option code invalid! appears, re-enter the code.
   The message Option valid indicates the code is correct and the option has been added.
5. Repeat until all desired software options are added.
6. Touch the X to close the window.
7. Restart the ventilator to enable the options.

Upon turning on the ventilator, the added options are available for use.

12.7.3 Activating hardware options

Communication board-related functions (CO2, SpO2) are activated at two levels:

- The hardware itself must be activated in configuration to make the functionality available to the user, described in this section.
- Sensors that plug into the hardware are individually enabled by the user, as needed, in the System window. See Chapter 4.

To activate hardware options in Configuration

1. Touch Options.
2. In the Options window, touch the HW options tab.
   The window lists hardware that requires activation.
3. Select the checkbox for options to activate.
   A checkmark indicates the option is activated.

Upon exiting Configuration, the activated hardware is available for use.

SpO2 and CO2 sensors require an additional step, and must also be enabled in the System window.
12.7.4 Removing options

Note the following:

- Trial options are automatically removed at the end of the trial period.
- Selecting Clear options removes all non-trial options.
- The patient groups on the ventilator, Adult/Ped and Neonatal, are also treated as options. Clearing options removes them and the associated ventilation modes. You must re-add them before using the ventilator on a patient.

To remove software options

You can remove all non-trial software options from the ventilator.

1. In the SW options window, touch Clear options.
   You are prompted to confirm deletion of all non-trial options. See the previous notes.

2. Touch Clear options to remove the options.
   Touch Cancel to leave the options installed.

3. Restart the ventilator.
   Once you restart the ventilator, all options (including patient groups) listed in the window are cleared.

4. To re-add the patient groups and any other desired options, re-enter Configuration mode.

5. Add software options (including the patient groups), as appropriate.

12.7.4.1 Disabling hardware options

To disable hardware options

- In the HW options window, clear the checkboxes to disable the hardware.

12.8 Copying configuration settings

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

You can copy the configuration settings to a USB memory device and quickly transfer the settings to other HAMILTON-C1 devices.

If you remove the USB drive before the files are successfully transferred, you must start over and repeat the export.

To copy configuration settings to a memory device

1. Insert a USB drive into the USB port on the side of the ventilator. See Figure 2-5.

2. In Configuration, touch Transfer.

3. In the Transfer window, touch Import or Export to transfer configuration data to or from a USB drive.
13
Parts and accessories

13.1 Overview...........................................................................................................222
13.1 Overview

This chapter lists the parts available for the HAMILTON-C1 ventilator. Note that not all parts are available in all markets.

For additional parts and accessories and ordering information, refer to the e-catalog on the Hamilton Medical website or contact your Hamilton Medical representative.

Figure 13-1. Ventilator parts and accessories
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item no. (ref to Fig 13-1)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>PN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>HAMILTON-H900 breathing circuit set, adult/pediatric</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Breathing circuit set BC8022, dual limb, single use, preassembled, box of 15</td>
<td>260161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Breathing circuit set BC8022-A, dual limb, preassembled, box of 1</td>
<td>260188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Breathing circuit set BC4022, single limb, single use, preassembled, box of 15</td>
<td>260186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HAMILTON-H900 breathing circuit set, neonatal</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Breathing circuit set BC8010, dual limb, single use, preassembled, box of 15</td>
<td>260185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Breathing circuit set BC8010-A, dual limb, autoclavable, preassembled, box of 1</td>
<td>260189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Breathing circuit set BC4010, single limb, single use, preassembled, box of 15</td>
<td>260187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Breathing circuit set, coaxial, single use, adult/pediatric</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Length 1.80 m, box of 20</td>
<td>260206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preassembled with flow sensor, length 1.80 m, box of 20</td>
<td>260207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Length 2.40 m, box of 10</td>
<td>260239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preassembled, with flow sensor, length 2.40 m, box of 10</td>
<td>260240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preassembled, with expiratory valve set, flow sensor, and elbow adapter, length 2.40 m, box of 10</td>
<td>260127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preassembled, with expiratory valve set, flow sensor, and elbow adapter, length 1.80 m, box of 20</td>
<td>260128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preassembled, with expiratory valve set, flow sensor, and elbow adapter, length 3.0 m, box of 10</td>
<td>260167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preassembled, with expiratory valve set, flow sensor, and elbow adapter, length 4.80 m, box of 8</td>
<td>260168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preassembled, with flow sensor and elbow adapter, length 1.80 m, box of 20</td>
<td>260087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preassembled, with flow sensor and elbow adapter, length 2.40 m, box of 10</td>
<td>260094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item no. (ref to Fig 13-1)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>PN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Preassembled, with flow sensor and elbow adapter, length 3.0 m, box of 10</td>
<td>260145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preassembled, with flow sensor and elbow adapter, length 4.80 m, box of 8</td>
<td>260144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Breathing circuit sets, dual limb, single use, neonatal</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With Y-piece, flow sensor, flow sensor calibration adapter, and pressure line with T-piece connectors, length 1.50 m, box of 20</td>
<td>260180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With Y-piece, flow sensor, flow sensor calibration adapter, and pressure line with T-piece connectors, length 3.0 m, box of 10</td>
<td>260182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With expiratory valve set, Y-piece, flow sensor, flow sensor calibration adapter, and pressure line with T-piece connectors, length 1.50 m, box of 20</td>
<td>260170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With expiratory valve set, Y-piece, flow sensor, flow sensor calibration adapter, and pressure line with T-piece connectors, length 3.0 m, box of 10</td>
<td>260169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Breathing circuit sets, autoclavable</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Flow sensors, adult/pediatric</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flow sensor, single use, adult/pediatric, 1.88 m, box of 10</td>
<td>281637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flow sensor, single use, adult/pediatric, 2.60 m, box of 10</td>
<td>282049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flow sensor, autoclavable, adult/pediatric, 1.88 m, box of 1</td>
<td>950185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flow sensor calibration adapter, single use, adult/pediatric, box of 10</td>
<td>279937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flow sensor calibration adapter, autoclavable, adult/pediatric, box of 10</td>
<td>282323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Flow sensors, neonatal</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flow sensor, single use, neonatal, 1.60 m, box of 10</td>
<td>260177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flow sensor, single use, neonatal, 1.88 m, box of 10</td>
<td>155500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flow sensor, single use, neonatal, 3.10 m, box of 10</td>
<td>260179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flow sensor calibration adapter, single use, neonatal, box of 10</td>
<td>279964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item no. (ref to Fig 13-1)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>PN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td><strong>Expiratory valve</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Expiratory valve set, autoclavable, adult/pediatric, box of 1</td>
<td>161175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Membrane, expiratory valve, autoclavable, adult/pediatric, box of 5</td>
<td>161390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Expiratory valve set, single use, adult/pediatric, box of 10</td>
<td>161186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Expiratory valve set, autoclavable, neonatal (incl. membrane, expiratory valve)</td>
<td>161188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Membrane, expiratory valve, autoclavable, neonatal, box of 5</td>
<td>161169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Expiratory valve set, single use, neonatal, box of 10</td>
<td>161189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>not shown</em></td>
<td><strong>Pressure-monitoring line (for nCPAP, nCPAP-PC modes)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pressure line, single use, neonatal/pediatric, 1.60 m, box of 10</td>
<td>260174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pressure line, single use, neonatal/pediatric, 3.10 m, box of 10</td>
<td>260176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Luerlock adapter kit for nCPAP/nCPAP-PC with breathing set, single use, neonatal, box of 50</td>
<td>279971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>not shown</em></td>
<td><strong>Nasal cannulas (adult and adult/pediatric)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size S, box of 10</td>
<td>282495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size M, box of 10</td>
<td>282496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size L, box of 10</td>
<td>282497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size S, box of 20</td>
<td>282714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size M, box of 20</td>
<td>282715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size L, box of 20</td>
<td>282716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tracheostomy direct connection, OD22, box of 20</td>
<td>282717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>not shown</em></td>
<td><strong>Nasal cannulas (neonatal and pediatric)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size S, box of 10</td>
<td>10072354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size M, box of 10</td>
<td>10072355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size L, box of 10</td>
<td>10072356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size XL, box of 10</td>
<td>10072357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nasal fixation patch, size S, box of 10</td>
<td>10072358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nasal fixation patch, size L, box of 10</td>
<td>10072359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item no. (ref to Fig 13-1)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>PN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not shown</td>
<td><strong>Nasal cannula adapter</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adapter, ID22/ID22, box of 30</td>
<td>282509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not shown</td>
<td><strong>Masks and accessories, adult/pediatric</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not shown</td>
<td><strong>Masks and accessories, neonatal</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nCPAP Starter kit, large (10 sets, incl. mask, prongs, and bonnets)</td>
<td>281975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nCPAP Starter kit, small (1 set, incl. mask, prongs, and bonnets)</td>
<td>282330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not shown</td>
<td><strong>CO2 mainstream measurement</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HAMILTON CAPNOSTAT-5 CO2 sensor (90° angled)</td>
<td>282157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO2 mainstream airway adapter, single use, adult/pediatric, box of 10</td>
<td>281719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO2 mainstream airway adapter, single use, neonatal, box of 10</td>
<td>281720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO2 mainstream airway adapter, reusable, adult/pediatric, box of 1</td>
<td>281721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO2 mainstream airway adapter, reusable, neonatal, box of 1</td>
<td>281722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OD15/ID15 adapter, single use, neonatal, box of 25</td>
<td>281803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not shown</td>
<td><strong>CO2 sidestream measurement</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HAMILTON LoFlo sidestream CO2 sensor</td>
<td>281928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO2 sidestream adapter, single use, adult/pediatric, box of 10</td>
<td>281929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO2 sidestream adapter, single use, adult/pediatric, box of 10</td>
<td>281931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO2 sidestream adapter, single use, neonatal/pediatric, box of 10</td>
<td>281930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO2 sidestream adapter, single use, neonatal, box of 10</td>
<td>281932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><strong>Humidifier</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HAMILTON-H900 humidifier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Trolley</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trolley (incl. humidifier support)</td>
<td>161150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Support arm, quick positioning, basic</td>
<td>281671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Water bottle holder with quick lock (max. 1 kg per side)</td>
<td>160162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item no. (ref to Fig 13-1)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>PN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Cylinder holder</td>
<td>161152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>Demonstration lung</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IntelliLung, maximum 1 liter</td>
<td>281869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Demonstration lung assembly with endotracheal tube, adult, 2 liter, with OD15 connector</td>
<td>151815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Demonstration lung assembly with endotracheal tube, pediatric, 0.5 liter, with OD15/OD22 connector</td>
<td>151816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Demonstration lung, neonatal, OD15</td>
<td>R53353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>A passive lung simulator with two independent compartments for simulating neonatal patients.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td><strong>Filter</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Filter set</td>
<td>161275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes 5 sets. Each set includes 1 air intake dust filter and 1 fan filter.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Filter, air intake (HEPA)</td>
<td>161236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>not shown</em></td>
<td><strong>Patient filter</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HME filter (HMEF), single use, adult/pediatric</td>
<td>279963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HME filter (HMEF), single use, adult/pediatric</td>
<td>279974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Expiratory bacteria filter</td>
<td>279204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inspiratory bacteria filter</td>
<td>279211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>not shown</em></td>
<td><strong>Power cord</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Power cord with US plug, 2-pin, 3.0 m</td>
<td>355198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Power cord with British angled plug, 3.0 m</td>
<td>355199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Power cord with continental European plug, 2-pin, 3.0 m</td>
<td>355200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Power cord with Chinese plug, 3.0 m</td>
<td>355308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><strong>Oxygen sensor</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Galvanic O2 sensor</td>
<td>396200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item no. (ref to Fig 13-1)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>PN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not shown</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extended communication board CO2, Nurse call, COM1</td>
<td>161520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extended communication board CO2, SpO2, COM1</td>
<td>161636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cable to COM1, 26 cm</td>
<td>161545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cable to COM1, 50 cm</td>
<td>161650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cable, Nurse Call</td>
<td>160166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not shown</td>
<td>Battery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Li-Ion battery</td>
<td>369108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not shown</td>
<td>High-pressure oxygen connector</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DISS – diameter index safety standard</td>
<td>160470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NIST – no interchangeable screw thread</td>
<td>160471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not shown</td>
<td>Gas supply hoses and parts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coupling insert for low pressure O2 inlet, 4.8 mm ID</td>
<td>279913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not shown</td>
<td>SpO2 sensors and accessories (Masimo)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SpO2 sensors and accessories (Nihon Kohden)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not shown</td>
<td>Nebulizer and accessories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not shown</td>
<td>Tools and test equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not shown</td>
<td>Ventilator hardware and mounting options</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shelf mount plate</td>
<td>161439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Universal bed mount</td>
<td>161148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item no. (ref to Fig 13-1)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>PN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Language kit</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td>161020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German</td>
<td>161021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>161022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>French</td>
<td>161023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>161024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>161026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>161027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>161028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Extended warranty</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extended warranty of 1 year</td>
<td>700403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extended warranty of 2 years</td>
<td>700404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extended warranty of 3 years</td>
<td>700405</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parts and accessories
14 Specifications

14.1 Physical characteristics ................................................................. 232
14.2 Environmental requirements ............................................................ 233
14.3 Pneumatic specifications ................................................................. 234
14.4 Electrical specifications ................................................................. 235
14.5 Control settings ............................................................................. 236
14.6 Monitored parameters ................................................................. 240
14.7 Alarms ....................................................................................... 246
14.8 Configuration ................................................................................ 249
14.9 ASV technical data ....................................................................... 251
14.10 Ventilator breathing system specifications ....................................... 253
14.11 Technical performance data ............................................................ 254
14.12 Functional description of ventilator system .......................................... 260
14.13 Symbols used on device labels and packaging .................................... 264
14.14 Standards and approvals ............................................................... 266
14.15 Disposal and year of manufacture .................................................. 267
14.16 Warranty .................................................................................... 268
14.1 Physical characteristics

Table 14-1. Physical characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension</th>
<th>Specifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>4.9 kg (10.8 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.9 kg (37.3 lb) with trolley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The trolley can accommodate a maximum safe working load of 44 kg (97 lb).(^{46})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dimensions See Figure 14-1.

Figure 14-1. HAMILTON-C1 dimensions

\(^{46}\) The maximum safe working load applies to a stationary, properly load-balanced trolley.
## 14.2 Environmental requirements

Table 14-2. Environmental requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Specifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td><strong>Operation:</strong> 5°C to 40°C (41°F to 104°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Storage:</strong> -20°C to 60°C (-4°F to 140°F), in original packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altitude</td>
<td><strong>-650 to 4000 m (-2,132 to 13,123 ft)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note that at higher altitudes the ventilator performance may be limited. The <strong>Performance limited by high altitude</strong> alarm is generated and a message is shown on the display. See Table 9-2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric pressure</td>
<td><strong>Operation and storage:</strong> 620 to 1100 hPa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative humidity</td>
<td><strong>Operation and storage:</strong> 10% to 95%, noncondensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water protection</td>
<td>IP21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 14.3 Pneumatic specifications

Table 14-3. Pneumatic specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Specifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High-pressure oxygen inlet</td>
<td><strong>Pressure:</strong> 2.8 to 6 bar / 41 to 87 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Flow:</strong> Maximum of 200 l/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Connector:</strong> DISS (CGA 1240) or NIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-pressure oxygen inlet</td>
<td><strong>Peak pressure:</strong> Maximum 6 bar / 87 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Flow:</strong> ≤ 15 l/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Connector:</strong> Quick-coupling system, compatible with Colder Products Company (CPC) PMC series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air supply</td>
<td><strong>Integrated blower</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas mixing system</td>
<td><strong>Delivered flow:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &gt; 260 l/min ±10% against ambient pressure (at sea level)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &gt; 200 l/min with 100% oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Delivered pressure:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adult/Ped: 0 to 60 cmH2O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neonatal: 0 to 45 cmH2O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Flow accuracy:</strong> ±10% or ±300 ml/min (whichever is greater)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspiratory outlet</td>
<td><strong>Connector:</strong> ISO ID15/OD22 conical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(To patient port)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiratory outlet</td>
<td><strong>Connector (on expiratory valve):</strong> ISO ID15/OD22 conical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(From patient port)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table 14-4. Electrical specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Specifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input power</td>
<td>100 to 240 VAC ±10%, 50/60 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power consumption</td>
<td>50 VA typical, 150 VA maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>Hamilton Medical provides a high-capacity battery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6.7 Ah, 72 Wh, 50 W typical, 150 W maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Lithium-ion, supplied by Hamilton Medical only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recharge time</td>
<td>While ventilator is connected to primary power,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>approximately 3.25 h to fully recharge one battery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>-20°C to 60°C, ≤ 85% relative humidity. The storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>location should be free from vibration, dust, direct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sunlight, moisture, and corrosive gases, and with a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>recommended temperature range &lt; 21°C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extended exposure to temperatures above 45°C can</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>degrade battery performance and life.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>Normal operating time:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operating times are measured with one fully charged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>battery, the blower in use, without communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>board, and with the following settings: Mode =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PCV+, Rate = 10 b/min, Pcontrol = 10 cmH2O, I:E =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1:4, PEEP = 5 cmH2O, Flow trigger = 5 l/min, FiO2 =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40%.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Approximate operating times under these conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• One battery, display brightness = 80%: 4 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• One battery, display brightness = 20%: 4.5 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This operating time applies to new, fully charged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Li-ion batteries not exposed to extreme temperatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The actual operating time depends on battery age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and on how the battery is used and recharged.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

47 PN 369108, revision 4 and later.
### 14.5 Control settings

Table 14-5. Control settings, ranges, and accuracy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter or setting (unit)</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neonatal</th>
<th>Default settings: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Default settings: Neonatal</th>
<th>Accuracy $^{48}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%MinVol $^{49}$ (%)</td>
<td>25 to 350</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apnea back-up</td>
<td>On, Off</td>
<td>On, Off</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETS $^{50, 51}$ (%)</td>
<td>5 to 80</td>
<td>5 to 80</td>
<td>25 In noninvasive modes: 35</td>
<td>25 In noninvasive modes: 35</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow $^{52}$ (l/min)</td>
<td>2 to 60</td>
<td>2 to 12</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>±10% or ±1 l/min, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I:E $^{53}$</td>
<td>1:9 to 4:1</td>
<td>1:9 to 4:1</td>
<td>1:4</td>
<td>1:3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBW (kg)</td>
<td>3 to 139</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen (%)</td>
<td>21 to 100</td>
<td>21 to 100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>± (volume fraction of 2.5% + 2.5% gas level)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasvlimit $^{49}$ (cmH2O)</td>
<td>5 to 60</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>±5% or ±1 cmH2O, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pat. height (cm) (in)</td>
<td>30 to 250 (12 to 98)</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>174 (69)</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The stated accuracy includes the tolerance interval for each measurement.

$^{48}$ Only in ASV mode.

$^{49}$ Expiratory trigger sensitivity, in % of inspiratory peak flow.

$^{50}$ When selecting a noninvasive mode, the device uses the ETS value used in the previous mode, if available. If the previous mode did not use ETS, the device sets ETS to default values.

$^{51}$ Only for HiFlowO2.

$^{52}$ In PCV+, (S)CMV, and APVcrmv modes, mandatory breath timing can be controlled by using a combination of inspiratory time (TI) and rate, or by the I:E ratio; set the method in Configuration. All other modes are controlled by using a combination of inspiratory time (TI) and rate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter or setting (unit)</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neonatal</th>
<th>Default settings: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Default settings: Neonatal</th>
<th>Accuracy$^{\text{a}}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pcontrol$^{54}$ (cmH2O)</td>
<td>5 to 60</td>
<td>3 to 45</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>±5% or ±1 cmH2O, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEEP/CPAP (cmH2O)</td>
<td>0 to 35</td>
<td>3 to 25</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>±5% or ±1 cmH2O, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phigh APRV (cmH2O)</td>
<td>0 to 60</td>
<td>0 to 45</td>
<td>20 startup setting = PEEP + 15</td>
<td>20 startup setting = PEEP + 15</td>
<td>±5% or ±1 cmH2O, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phigh DuoPAP (cmH2O)</td>
<td>0 to 60</td>
<td>3 to 45</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>±5% or ±1 cmH2O, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinsp$^{55}$ (cmH2O)</td>
<td>3 to 60</td>
<td>3 to 45</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>±5% or ±1 cmH2O, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plow APRV (cmH2O)</td>
<td>0 to 35</td>
<td>0 to 25</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>±5% or ±1 cmH2O, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-ramp$^{56}$ (ms)</td>
<td>0 to 2000</td>
<td>0 to 600</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>±10 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psupport$^{57}$ (cmH2O)</td>
<td>0 to 60</td>
<td>0 to 45</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>±5% or ±1 cmH2O, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^{54}$ Control pressure, added to PEEP/CPAP.
$^{55}$ Inspiratory pressure, added to PEEP/CPAP.
$^{56}$ P-ramp is limited to one-third (1/3) of Ti time. Adjustment of Ti time can override the P-ramp setting. Limitation in ASV, SPONT, NIV, NIV-ST, nCPAP-PC: max 200 ms.
$^{57}$ Pressure support, added to PEEP/CPAP.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter or setting (unit)</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neonatal</th>
<th>Default settings: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Default settings: Neonatal</th>
<th>Accuracy&lt;sup&gt;58&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rate&lt;sup&gt;58&lt;/sup&gt; (b/min)</td>
<td>1 to 80 APVcmv, PCV+: 4 to 80 PSIMV+, NIV-ST: 5 to 80</td>
<td>1 to 80 APVcmv, PCV +, PSIMV +, NIV-ST, APVsimv +, Apnea Backup: 15 to 80 nCPAP-PC: 10 to 80 PSIMV+: 5 to 80</td>
<td>38 (3.0 to 5.8 IBW) 32 (5.9 to 8.0 IBW) 25 (8.1 to 20.0 IBW) 19 (20.1 to 29.9 IBW) 17 (30 to 39 IBW) 15 (40 to 59 IBW) 12 (60 to 200 IBW)</td>
<td>60 (0.2 to 1.25 kg) 45 (1.26 to 3.0 kg) 35 (3.1 to 5.9 kg) 30 (6.0 to 8.9 kg) 25 (9.0 to 20.5 kg) 20 (21 to 30 kg)</td>
<td>±1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>Male, Female</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigh&lt;sup&gt;59&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>On, Off</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speak Valve compatibility</td>
<td>On, Off</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh APRV&lt;sup&gt;58&lt;/sup&gt; (s)</td>
<td>0.1 to 40</td>
<td>0.1 to 40</td>
<td>Based on rate (IBW)</td>
<td>Based on rate (Weight)</td>
<td>±0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh DuoPAP&lt;sup&gt;58&lt;/sup&gt; (s)</td>
<td>0.1 to 40</td>
<td>0.1 to 40</td>
<td>Based on rate (IBW)</td>
<td>Based on rate (Weight)</td>
<td>±0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TI max&lt;sup&gt;60&lt;/sup&gt; (s)</td>
<td>1 to 3</td>
<td>0.25 to 3</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.0 (&lt; 10 kg) 1.5 (&gt; 10 kg)</td>
<td>±0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TI&lt;sup&gt;58, 53, 61&lt;/sup&gt; (s)</td>
<td>0.1 to 12</td>
<td>0.1 to 12</td>
<td>Based on rate (IBW)</td>
<td>Based on rate (Weight)</td>
<td>±0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tlow APRV (s)</td>
<td>0.2 to 40</td>
<td>0.2 to 40</td>
<td>Based on rate (IBW)</td>
<td>Based on rate (Weight)</td>
<td>±0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger, flow&lt;sup&gt;62&lt;/sup&gt; (l/min)</td>
<td>1 to 20 APVcmv, PCV+: 1 to 20 / Off</td>
<td>0.1 to 5 APVcmv, PCV+: 0.1 to 5.0 / Off</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>±10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>58</sup> Startup setting derived from IBW (adult/pediatric), body weight setting (neonatal). Does not apply in ASV mode.

<sup>59</sup> Sigh is disabled in DuoPAP and APRV modes, when using HiFlowO2, and for neonates.

<sup>60</sup> Maximum inspiratory time for spontaneous breaths during noninvasive ventilation.

<sup>61</sup> Inspiratory time; used with Rate to set the breath cycle time.

<sup>62</sup> Flow trigger is leak compensated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter or setting (unit)</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neonatal</th>
<th>Default settings: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Default settings: Neonatal</th>
<th>Accuracy&lt;sup&gt;63&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vt/IBW&lt;sup&gt;63&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>5 to 12</td>
<td>5 to 12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vt/ wt&lt;sup&gt;63&lt;/sup&gt; (ml/kg)</td>
<td>5 to 12</td>
<td>5 to 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vt&lt;sup&gt;58&lt;/sup&gt; (ml)</td>
<td>20 to 2000</td>
<td>2 to 300</td>
<td>Based on IBW</td>
<td>Based on Weight</td>
<td>Adult/Ped: ±10% or ±10 ml, whichever is greater Neo: ±10% or ±2 ml, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight&lt;sup&gt;63&lt;/sup&gt; (kg)</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>0.2 to 30</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<sup>63</sup> Set in configuration. IBW is calculated using height and sex, and is used for adult and pediatric patients. Actual body weight is used for neonates.
14.6 Monitored parameters

Table 14-6 provides monitored parameter details. Tables 14-7 and 14-8 list the ranges of the real-time curves and loops.

Pressure, flow, and volume measurements are based on readings from the flow sensor, and are expressed in BTPS (body temperature and pressure saturated).

Table 14-6. Monitored parameters, ranges, and accuracy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (units)</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neonatal</th>
<th>Accuracy$^{64}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pressure</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoPEEP$^{65}$ (cmH2O)</td>
<td>0 to 80</td>
<td>0 to 80</td>
<td>±2 cmH2O + 4% of the actual reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEEP/CPAP (cmH2O)</td>
<td>0 to 80</td>
<td>0 to 80</td>
<td>±2 cmH2O + 4% of the actual reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinsp$^{66}$ (cmH2O)</td>
<td>0 to 50</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>±2 cmH2O + 4% of the actual reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pmean (cmH2O)</td>
<td>0 to 80</td>
<td>0 to 80</td>
<td>±2 cmH2O + 4% of the actual reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ppeak (cmH2O)</td>
<td>0 to 80</td>
<td>0 to 80</td>
<td>±2 cmH2O + 4% of the actual reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pplateau (cmH2O)</td>
<td>0 to 80</td>
<td>0 to 80</td>
<td>±2 cmH2O + 4% of the actual reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flow</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insp Flow (peak) (l/min)</td>
<td>0 to 260</td>
<td>0 to 260</td>
<td>Adult/Ped: ±10% or ±20 ml/s, whichever is greater&lt;br&gt;Neo: ±10% or ±2 ml/s, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exp Flow (peak)$^{67}$ (l/min)</td>
<td>0 to 260</td>
<td>0 to 260</td>
<td>Adult/Ped: ±10% or ±20 ml/s, whichever is greater&lt;br&gt;Neo: ±10% or ±2 ml/s, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^{64}$ The stated accuracy includes the tolerance interval for each measurement, except for measurements displayed from external sensors (CO2). See Section 14.11.1 for details.

$^{65}$ Not available in nCPAP, nCPAP-PC modes.

$^{66}$ Inspiratory pressure displayed in the Vent Status panel.

$^{67}$ Not available in HiFlowO2 or if SpeakValve is active.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (units)</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neonatal</th>
<th>Accuracy&lt;sup&gt;64&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control Flow&lt;sup&gt;68&lt;/sup&gt; (l/min)</td>
<td>2 to 80</td>
<td>2 to 12</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow&lt;sup&gt;69&lt;/sup&gt; (l/min)</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>0 to 30</td>
<td>±10% or ±20 ml/s whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Volume**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (units)</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neonatal</th>
<th>Accuracy&lt;sup&gt;64&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ExpMinVol&lt;sup&gt;70&lt;/sup&gt;, &lt;sup&gt;65&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0 to 99.9</td>
<td>0 to 99.9</td>
<td>±10% or ±0.3 l/min, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinVol NIV&lt;sup&gt;71&lt;/sup&gt;, &lt;sup&gt;65&lt;/sup&gt; (l/min)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVSpont&lt;sup&gt;70&lt;/sup&gt;, &lt;sup&gt;65&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0 to 99.9</td>
<td>0 to 99.9</td>
<td>±10% or ±0.3 l/min, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVSpont NIV&lt;sup&gt;71&lt;/sup&gt;, &lt;sup&gt;65&lt;/sup&gt; (l/min)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| VTE<sup>70</sup>, <sup>65</sup> | 0 to 9000 | 0 to 9000 | Adult/Ped: ±10% or ±10 ml, whichever is greater  
Neonatal: ±10% or ±2 ml, whichever is greater |
| VTE NIV<sup>71</sup>, <sup>65</sup> (ml) | | | |
| VTESpont<sup>65</sup> (ml) | 0 to 9000 | 0 to 9000 | ±10% or ±10 ml, whichever is greater |
| VTI<sup>65</sup> (ml) | 0 to 9000 | 0 to 9000 | Adult/Ped: ±10% or ±10 ml, whichever is greater  
Neonatal: ±10% or ±2 ml, whichever is greater |
| VT/IBW<sup>65</sup> (ml/kg) | 2 to 20 | -- | -- |
| VT/Weight<sup>65</sup> (ml/kg) | -- | 2 to 20 | -- |
| VLeak<sup>65</sup> (%) | 0 to 100 | 0 to 100 | ±10% (VLeak > 100 ml and < 2000 ml) |

---

68 Only in HiFlowO2.
69 Only in nCPAP, nCPAP-PC modes.
70 Only for invasive modes.
71 NIV is used with noninvasive modes.
## Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (units)</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neonatal</th>
<th>Accuracy&lt;sup&gt;64&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MVLeak&lt;sup&gt;65&lt;/sup&gt; (l/min)</td>
<td>0 to 99.9</td>
<td>0 to 99.9</td>
<td>±10% or ±0.3 l/min whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neonatal</th>
<th>Accuracy&lt;sup&gt;65&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I:E</td>
<td>9.9:1 to 1:99</td>
<td>9.9:1 to 1:99</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fControl (b/min)</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>±1 b/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fSpon&lt;sup&gt;65&lt;/sup&gt; (b/min)</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>±1 b/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fTotal (b/min)</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>±1 b/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TI (s)</td>
<td>0 to 60</td>
<td>0 to 60</td>
<td>±100 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TE (s)</td>
<td>0 to 60</td>
<td>0 to 60</td>
<td>±100 ms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other calculated and displayed parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (units)</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neonatal</th>
<th>Accuracy&lt;sup&gt;65&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cstat&lt;sup&gt;65&lt;/sup&gt; (ml/cmH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;O)</td>
<td>0 to 300</td>
<td>0 to 300</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen (%)</td>
<td>18 to 105</td>
<td>18 to 105</td>
<td>± (volume fraction of 2.5% + 2.5% gas level)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen consumption&lt;sup&gt;72&lt;/sup&gt; (l/min)</td>
<td>0 to 99.9</td>
<td>0 to 99.9</td>
<td>±10% or ±0.3 l/min, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P0.1&lt;sup&gt;65&lt;/sup&gt; (cmH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;O)</td>
<td>-99 to 0</td>
<td>-99 to 0</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTP&lt;sup&gt;65&lt;/sup&gt; (cmH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;O*s)</td>
<td>0 to 99</td>
<td>0 to 99</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCexp&lt;sup&gt;73, 65&lt;/sup&gt; (s)</td>
<td>0 to 99.9</td>
<td>0 to 99.9</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rinsp&lt;sup&gt;65&lt;/sup&gt; (cmH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;O / (l/s))</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger</td>
<td>Yes or No</td>
<td>Yes or No</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSB (1 / (l*min))</td>
<td>0 to 400</td>
<td>0 to 400</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>64</sup> If option is installed.

<sup>65</sup> Least square fit method.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (units)</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neonatal</th>
<th>Accuracy&lt;sup&gt;74&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation counter (days/hours/minutes)</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CO2 related<sup>74</sup>**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neonatal</th>
<th>Accuracy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FetCO2 (%)</td>
<td>0 to 20</td>
<td>0 to 20</td>
<td>CO2 (BTPS): 0 to 40 mmHg: ±2 mmHg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PetCO2 (mmHg)</td>
<td>0 to 150</td>
<td>0 to 150</td>
<td>41 to 70 mmHg: ±5% of reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>71 to 100 mmHg: ±8% of reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>101 to 150 mmHg: ±10% of reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For sidestream CO2 sensor above 80 b/min: ±12% of reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slopeCO2&lt;sup&gt;75&lt;/sup&gt; (%CO2/l)</td>
<td>0 to 99.9</td>
<td>0 to 99.9</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vtalv&lt;sup&gt;75&lt;/sup&gt; (ml)</td>
<td>0 to 9999</td>
<td>0 to 9999</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V’alv&lt;sup&gt;75&lt;/sup&gt; (l/min)</td>
<td>0 to 20</td>
<td>0 to 20</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V’CO2&lt;sup&gt;75&lt;/sup&gt; (ml/min)</td>
<td>50 to 9999</td>
<td>50 to 9999</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDaw&lt;sup&gt;75&lt;/sup&gt; (ml)</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDaw/VTE&lt;sup&gt;75&lt;/sup&gt; (%)</td>
<td>0 to 100</td>
<td>0 to 100</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VeCO2&lt;sup&gt;75&lt;/sup&gt; (ml)</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ViCO2&lt;sup&gt;75&lt;/sup&gt; (ml)</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>0 to 999</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<sup>74</sup> Only available if the CO2 communication board is installed and the CO2 sensor is enabled.

<sup>75</sup> Only for mainstream CO2.
Table 14-7. Real-time waveforms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Y-axis scale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume(^{76, 77}) ((V))</td>
<td>0 to 3200</td>
<td>0 to 5, 0 to 10, 0 to 25, 0 to 50 (Neonatal default), 0 to 100, 0 to 200, 0 to 400, 0 to 800 (Adult/Ped default), 0 to 1600, 0 to 3200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow(^{76, 77}) ((l/min))</td>
<td>-300 to 300</td>
<td>±2.5, ±5, ±10 (Neonatal default), ±15, ±25, ±45, ±75 (Adult/Ped default), ±150, ±300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airway pressure ((Paw)) ((cmH2O))</td>
<td>-10 to 80</td>
<td>-10 to 20, -10 to 40 (default), -10 to 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FetCO(_2)(^{78}) ((%))</td>
<td>0 to 10</td>
<td>0 to 6 (default), 0 to 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PetCO(_2)(^{78}) ((mmHg))</td>
<td>0 to 100</td>
<td>0 to 60 (default), 0 to 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All waveforms show time on the x-axis. Adult/Ped Full-screen waveforms: Auto, 12, 18, 24, 30; Adult/Ped Half-screen waveforms: 6, 12, 18, 24; Neonatal waveforms: 3, 6, 12, 18, 24

\(^{76}\) Scaled automatically. Not leak compensated.
\(^{77}\) Not applicable in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes.
\(^{78}\) Available with CO2 option.
### Table 14-8. Real-time graphics and loops

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>X-axis scale</th>
<th>Y-axis scale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASV graphs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASV target graphics:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vt/Rate</td>
<td>0 to 60</td>
<td>0 to 5, 0 to 10, 0 to 25, 0 to 50, 0 to 100, 0 to 200, 0 to 400, 0 to 800 (default), 0 to 1600, 0 to 3200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x-axis: b/min</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-axis: ml</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loops</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure/Volume</td>
<td>-10 to 80</td>
<td>0 to 3200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x-axis: cmH2O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-axis: ml</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume/Flow</td>
<td>0 to 3200</td>
<td>-300 to 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x-axis: ml</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-axis: l/min</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure/Flow</td>
<td>-10 to 80</td>
<td>-300 to 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x-axis: cmH2O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-axis: l/min</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume/PCO2(^{79})</td>
<td>0 to 3200</td>
<td>0 to 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x-axis: ml</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-axis: mmHg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume/FCO2(^{79})</td>
<td>0 to 3200</td>
<td>0 to 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x-axis: ml</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-axis: %</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{79}\) Available with CO2 option.
### 14.7 Alarms

Table 14-9. Adjustable alarm priority, range, defaults, and resolution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm (units)</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neo</th>
<th>Default: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Default: Neo</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Apnea time\(^{80}\) (s)    | High     | 15 to 60         | 5 to 60    | 20                 | 5            | Adult/Ped: 5  
Neonatal: 1 (< 15)  
5 (≥ 15) |
| ExpMinVol (high)\(^{81,80}\) (l/min) | High     | 0.1 to 50        | 0.03 to 10 / Off | Based on Rate and Vt  
1.5 * Rate * Vt | Based on Rate and Vt  
1.5 * Rate * Vt | Adult/Ped: 0.1 (< 1)  
0.5 (≥ 1)  
1 (≥ 10)  
Neonatal: 0.01 (< 1)  
0.1 (≥ 1) |
| ExpMinVol (low)\(^{81,80}\) (l/min)  | High     | 0.1 to 50        | Off / 0.01 to 10 | Based on Rate and Vt  
0.6 * Rate * Vt | Based on Rate and Vt  
0.6 * Rate * Vt | Adult/Ped: 0.1 (< 1)  
0.5 (≥ 1)  
2 (≥ 10)  
Neonatal: 0.01 (< 1)  
0.1 (≥ 1) |
| Flow (high)\(^{82}\) (l/min)   | Medium   | --               | 8 to 30    | --                 | 15           | 1          |
| fTotal (high) (b/min)        | Medium   | 0 to 99          | 2 to 210   | 40                 | 70           | 1          |
| fTotal (Low) (b/min)         | Medium   | 0 to 99          | 0 to 200   | 0                  | 0            | 1          |

---

\(^{80}\) Not applicable in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes.

\(^{81}\) Startup setting derived from IBW (adult/pediatric), body weight setting (neonatal). Does not apply in ASV mode.

\(^{82}\) Only active in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm (units)</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neo</th>
<th>Default: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Default: Neo</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen (high) $^{83,84}$ (%)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>18 to 105</td>
<td>18 to 105</td>
<td>55 or +5 % of the current setting</td>
<td>55 or +5 % of the current setting</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen (low) $^{83,84}$ (%)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>18 to 97</td>
<td>18 to 97</td>
<td>45 or -5% of the current setting</td>
<td>45 or -5% of the current setting</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PetCO2 (high) $^{85}$ (mmHg)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>1 to 100</td>
<td>1 to 100</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PetCO2 (low) $^{85}$ (mmHg)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Off / 0 to 100</td>
<td>Off / 0 to 100</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure (high) (Pmax) (cmH2O)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>15 to 70</td>
<td>18 to 55 nCPAP: ( (P_{control} + \text{PEEP} + 5) ) to 55 nCPAP-PC: 10 to 55 APRV: 15 to 55</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40 nCPAP/ nCPAP-PC: 15</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure (low) (cmH2O)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>4 to 60</td>
<td>4 to 55 nCPAP, nCPAP-PC: 2 to 55</td>
<td>PEEP</td>
<td>PEEP nCPAP: 3, nCPAP-PC: 5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^{83}$ Active only when O2 monitoring (O2 sensor) is enabled.

$^{84}$ The high and low oxygen alarm limits are automatically set in relation to the current oxygen setting: O2 setting + 5 (high Oxygen limit) and O2 setting - 5 (low Oxygen limit). For example, if the Oxygen setting is 70%, the high Oxygen limit is set to 75 and the low limit is set to 65.

$^{85}$ CO2 option required.
## Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm (units)</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Range: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Range: Neo</th>
<th>Default: Adult/Ped</th>
<th>Default: Neo</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pressure limitation&lt;sup&gt;86&lt;/sup&gt; (cmH2O)</td>
<td>Medium, Low after silence</td>
<td>5 to 60</td>
<td>8 to 45</td>
<td>Pmax -10</td>
<td>Pmax -10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>nCPAP, nCPAP-PC: 8 to Pmax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vt, high&lt;sup&gt;87&lt;/sup&gt; (ml)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>10 to 3000 / Off</td>
<td>0.1 to 300</td>
<td>Vt is based on IBW 1.5 * Vt</td>
<td>Vt is based on Weight 1.5 * Vt</td>
<td>Adult/Ped: Off 5 (&lt; 100) 10 (&lt; 500) 50 (≥ 500) Neonatal: Off 0.1 (&lt; 10) 2 (≥ 10) 5 (≥ 100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vt, low&lt;sup&gt;87&lt;/sup&gt; (ml)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Off / 10 to 3000</td>
<td>Off / 0.1 to 300</td>
<td>Vt is based on IBW 0.5 * Vt</td>
<td>Vt is based on Weight 0.5 * Vt</td>
<td>Adult/Ped: Off 5 (&lt; 100) 10 (&lt; 500) 50 (≥ 500) Neonatal: Off 0.1 (&lt; 10) 2 (≥ 10) 6 (≥ 100)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>86</sup> Can also be adjusted using Pasvlimit. Pressure limitation is always 10 cmH2O below the pressure high limit.

<sup>87</sup> In ASV mode, this alarm only applies for spontaneous breaths.
### 14.8 Configuration

Table 14-10. Configuration specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Configuration range</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>English, US English, Chinese, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hungarian, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Slovak, Spanish, Swedish, Turkish</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Pressure: hPa, mbar, cmH2O CO2: mmHg, Torr, kPa Length: cm, in</td>
<td>cmH2O mmHg cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More</td>
<td>Communication protocol: Hamilton, GALILEO compatible, Hamilton P2, Philips VueLink Open, DrägerTestProtocol, Hamilton Block Protocol</td>
<td>GALILEO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Inspiratory time philosophy: I:E, TI Mode label: APVcmv/APVsimv or (S)CMV+/SIMV+ ASV: ASV, ASV 1.1</td>
<td>I:E (S)CMV+/SIMV+ ASV 1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Graphics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main monitoring parameters (MMP)</td>
<td>MMP 1 to 4: Pmean, PEEP/CPAP, Ppeak, ExpMinVol, VTI, VTE, VLeak, fTotal, fSpont, Oxygen, Cstat, Rinsp, I:E, TI, TE, MVSpont, AutoPEEP, P0.1, PTP, RCexp, Pplateau, VTEspont, MVLeak, Insp Flow, Exp Flow, Vt/IBW, Vt/Weight</td>
<td>Ppeak\studio&amp;, ExpMinVol, VTE, fTotal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Settings</td>
<td>For all mode, control, and alarm settings, see the appropriate tables in this chapter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setups</td>
<td>This information applies to the default adult Quick setup configurations. You can also specify default neonatal settings.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\studio& Additional parameters available when the CO2 or SpO2 options are installed.
\studio& The default setting is configurable.
### Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Configuration range</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mode Ctrls</strong></td>
<td>Vt/IBW (Adult/Ped): 5 to 12 ml/kg</td>
<td>Adult/Ped: 8 ml/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vt/Weight (Neonatal): 5 to 12 ml/kg</td>
<td>Neonatal: 5 ml/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vent Status</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen(^{90}) (%)</td>
<td>22 to 80</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEEP(^{91}) (cmH2O)</td>
<td>1 to 20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinsp (cmH2O)</td>
<td>1 to 50</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%MinVol high (%)</td>
<td>100 to 250</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%MinVol low (%)</td>
<td>25 to 99</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSB high ((1 / (l*min)))</td>
<td>50 to 150</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSB low ((1 / (l*min)))</td>
<td>0 to 49</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%fSpont(^{92}) (%)</td>
<td>0 to 99</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{90}\) The low Oxygen setting is always 21%.

\(^{91}\) The low PEEP setting is always 0 cmH2O.

\(^{92}\) The high %fSpont setting is always 100%.
## 14.9 ASV technical data

Table 14-11. ASV technical data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASV-related data</th>
<th>Specifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASV-related operator settings</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%MinVol</td>
<td>25% to 350%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient height</td>
<td>Adults: 130 to 250 cm / 50 to 100 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pediatric: 30 to 150 cm / 12 to 60 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Internal calculations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBW</td>
<td>In kg, calculated based on patient height and sex (see Section 5.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinVol (target)</td>
<td>In l/min, target minute volume is calculated as:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBW (in kg) x NormMinVent (in l/kg/min) x %MinVol/100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where NormMinVent is the normal minute ventilation from Figure 7-18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fTotal</td>
<td>In b/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDaw</td>
<td>2.2 ml/kg IBW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vt (target)</td>
<td>MinVol/ f(target)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASV monitor</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target values (numerical)</td>
<td>MinVol, Vt, fTotal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current achieved values (numerical)</td>
<td>MinVol, Vt, fTotal, Vt = (VTI+VTE)/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status of patient (numerical)</td>
<td>fSpont, fControl, Pinsp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics display (curve)</td>
<td>fTotal versus Vt, target value, current value, safety boundaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alarms</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All alarms are functional except apnea alarms</td>
<td>See Chapter 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special</td>
<td>ASV: Cannot meet the target alarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASV-related data</td>
<td>Specifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performance specifications</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response time (90% of steady state)</td>
<td>&lt; 1 min (typical)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overshoot/undershoot</td>
<td>&lt; 25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum pressure change per breath</td>
<td>2 cmH2O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Settling time</td>
<td>&lt; 120 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steady state deviation</td>
<td>&lt; 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lung-protective rules</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Vt</td>
<td>4.4 ml/kg x IBW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Vt depends on</td>
<td>• High Pressure alarm limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Volume/ pressure ratio (V/P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Always &lt; 15 ml/kg x IBW⁹³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Limited to 1.5 x high Vt limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum machine rate</td>
<td>The maximum rate in ASV is the smallest value of the following conditions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 60 b/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 23 b/min * %MinVol/100 / (IBW = 30 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 23 b/min * %MinVol/ (0.5 to 100 depending on IBW) (IBW &lt; 30 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 20/RCexp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum target rate</td>
<td>5 to 15 b/min (depending on IBW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Pinsp</td>
<td>5 cmH2O above PEEP/CPAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Pinsp</td>
<td>High Pressure alarm limit - 10 cmH2O - PEEP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum inspiratory time (TI)</td>
<td>0.5 s or RCexp, whichever is longer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum inspiratory time (TI)</td>
<td>IBW = 30 kg: 2 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBW &lt; 30 kg: 1.5 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum expiratory time (Te)</td>
<td>0.5 s or 2 x RCexp, whichever is longer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum expiratory time (Te)</td>
<td>12 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I:E range</td>
<td>1:4 to 1:1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⁹³ Only applicable to ASV 1.1.
## 14.10 Ventilator breathing system specifications

Table 14-12. Ventilator breathing system specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resistance</strong></td>
<td>Adult/Ped circuit (ID15 to ID22, flow of 30 l/min)</td>
<td>$\leq 0.06 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O}/\text{l/min}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adult/Ped circuit (ID12 to ID15, flow of 15 l/min)</td>
<td>$\leq 0.12 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O}/\text{l/min}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neonatal circuit (ID09 to ID12, flow of 15 l/min)</td>
<td>$\leq 0.12 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O}/\text{l/min}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compliance</strong></td>
<td>Adult/Ped circuit (ID15 to ID22)</td>
<td>$\leq 4.0 \text{ ml/cmH}_2\text{O at 60 cmH}_2\text{O}$ $\pm 3 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adult/Ped circuit (ID12 to ID15)</td>
<td>$\leq 4.0 \text{ ml/cmH}_2\text{O at 60 cmH}_2\text{O}$ $\pm 3 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neonatal circuit (ID09 to ID12)</td>
<td>$\leq 1.5 \text{ ml/cmH}_2\text{O at 60 cmH}_2\text{O}$ $\pm 3 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Volume</strong></td>
<td>Adult circuit (ID19)</td>
<td>2.4 l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neonatal circuit (ID10)</td>
<td>$\sim 0.91$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bacteria filter</strong></td>
<td>Particle size</td>
<td>Captures particles of 0.3 mm (micron) with $&gt; 99.99%$ efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Resistance</td>
<td>$&lt; 2.0 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O at 60 l/min}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flow sensor dead space</strong></td>
<td>Adult/pediatric</td>
<td>$&lt; 9 \text{ ml (single use)}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$&lt; 11 \text{ ml (reusable)}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neonatal</td>
<td>$&lt; 1.3 \text{ ml}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

94 As tested, the inspiratory limb includes ambient valve, flow sensor, inspiratory filter, inspiratory tubes, and humidifier. It does not include the heating wire. The expiratory limb includes expiratory tubes, water trap, expiratory valve, and flow sensor.

95 Actual patient weight can be much greater (e.g., 300 kg or 661 lb).

96 Neither humidity (noncondensing) nor cyclical pressures have any effect on the stated accuracy of the device.

97 Volume at 1 meter distance from ventilator. A setting of 1 = 62 dB(A), 5 = 76 dB(A), and 10 = 85 dB(A), with accuracy of $\pm 3 \text{ dB(A)}$.

98 Per ISO 80601-2-12.
## 14.11 Technical performance data

Table 14-13. Technical performance data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patient ideal body weight (IBW, determined from Pat. height setting)</td>
<td>3 to 139 kg (6.6 to 306 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight (used for neonatal patients)</td>
<td>0.2 to 30 kg (0.44 to 66 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspiratory pressure</td>
<td>0 to 60 cmH2O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum limited pressure</td>
<td>75 cmH2O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum working pressure</td>
<td>Adult/Ped. 60 cmH2O (PEEP/CPAP + PInsp). Ensured through pressure limiting. Neonatal. 45 cmH2O (limitation depending on frequency).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum inspiratory flow</td>
<td>260 l/min (120 l/min with 100% O2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tidal volume/target tidal volume</td>
<td>Adult/Ped. 20 to 2000 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neonatal. 2 to 300 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minute volume capability</td>
<td>Up to 60 l/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspiratory time (spontaneous breathes)</td>
<td>0.2 to 3 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum expiratory time</td>
<td>20% of cycle time; 0.2 to 0.8 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic expiratory base flow</td>
<td>Adult/Ped. Fixed at 3 l/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neonatal. Fixed at 4 l/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Means of inspiratory triggering</td>
<td>Flow trigger control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen mixer accuracy</td>
<td>± (volume fraction of 2.5% + 2.5% of actual reading)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Measuring devices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Continuous oxygen measurement</strong></td>
<td>The delivered oxygen concentration is continuously measured when an O2 sensor is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type of sensor: Galvanic O2 sensor</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensing position:</td>
<td>Inspiratory pneumatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement, delivered oxygen concentration, range:</td>
<td>18% to 105%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response time:</td>
<td>&lt; 45 seconds to reach 90% of final oxygen concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initialization time (time from turning on device to operating performance):</td>
<td>&lt; 40 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drift:</td>
<td>≤ 2.5% at 60% Oxygen over 6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage temperature:</td>
<td>To maximize the shelf life of unused galvanic O2 sensors, store them between 5°C and 15°C (41°F and 59°F).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Pressure and volume measurements** | Type: Differential pressure transducer, variable orifice                        |
| Sensing position:                  | Patient y-piece                                                                |
| Measurements:                      | See Table 14-6                                                                 |
## Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CO2 measurement</td>
<td>Two types of CO2 sensors are supported: CAPNOSTAT-5 (mainstream) and LoFlo (sidestream)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type:</td>
<td>CAPNOSTAT 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensing position:</td>
<td>Mainstream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principle of operation:</td>
<td>Nondispersive infrared (NDIR) technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurements:</td>
<td>See Table 14-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rise time:</td>
<td>&lt; 60 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initialization time:</td>
<td>Capnogram displayed in &lt; 15 seconds at an ambient temperature of 25°C, full specifications within 2 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampling frequency:</td>
<td>100 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2 calculation method:</td>
<td>BTPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2 stability⁰º:</td>
<td>Short-term drift: ≤ 0.8 mmHg over 4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Long-term drift: Accuracy specification maintained over 120 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2 noise (rms):</td>
<td>≤ 0.25 mmHg at 7.5% CO2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature:</td>
<td>0°C to 45°C (32°F to 113°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage temperature:</td>
<td>-40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO₂ measurement</td>
<td><strong>Type</strong>: LoFlo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sensing position: Sidestream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Principle of operation: Nondispersive infrared (NDIR) technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measurements: See Table 14-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rise time: 200 ms for on-airway adapter kits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional 30 ms for sidestream sampling cannulas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional 80 ms for extension line and dehumidification tubing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Initialization time: Capnogram displayed in &lt; 20 seconds at an ambient temperature of 25°C, full specifications within 2 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sampling frequency: 100 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gas sampling rate: 50 ml/min ±10 ml/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO₂ calculation method: Actual, corrected for temperature and pressure in the sample cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO₂ stability: Short-term drift: ≤ 0.8 mmHg over 4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Long-term drift: Accuracy specification maintained over 120 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO₂ noise (rms): ≤ 0.25 mmHg at 5% CO₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sensing position: Inside ventilator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measurements: See Table 14-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operating temperature: 0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Storage temperature: -40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tests and special functions</td>
<td>Tightness test, flow sensor/circuit/O₂ sensor/CO₂ sensor zero calibration, O₂ enrichment, manual breath, inspiratory hold maneuver, nebulization, leak compensation, communication interface, compensation of breathing circuit resistance and compliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display device</td>
<td>Display of settings, alarms, and monitored data:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type: Color TFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Size: 640 x 480 pixels, 8.4 in (214 mm) diagonal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brightness setting for display</td>
<td>The range is 10% to 100% brightness. By default, Day = 80%; Night = 40%.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Specification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alarm volume (Loudness)</td>
<td>The range is 1 to 10. <strong>Adult/Ped</strong>: 5 (default); <strong>Neonatal</strong>: 3 (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound power level</td>
<td>51 dB(A) ±3 dB(A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound pressure level</td>
<td>43 dB(A) ±3 dB(A)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Accuracy testing

The ventilator’s parameter and measurement accuracy is tested using an IMT FlowAnalyser®. The tolerance intervals for the data generated by the FlowAnalyser are as specified below, and are included in the accuracy information provided in this manual.

Table 14-14. Tolerance intervals for accuracy testing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter type</th>
<th>Tolerance interval of measurement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>≤ 50 ml: ±1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; 50 ml: ±1.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure</td>
<td>±0.75% or ±0.1 cmH2O, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow</td>
<td>±1.75% or ±0.5 l/min, whichever is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O2</td>
<td>±1%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.11.2 Essential performance

Table 14-15. Essential performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gas supply failure</td>
<td>Gas supply failure must be detected and the operator informed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen level alarm condition</td>
<td>If O2 is higher or lower than the set alarm limits, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO2 level alarm condition 99</td>
<td>If CO2 is higher or lower than the set alarm limits, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpO2 level alarm condition 99</td>
<td>If SpO2 is higher or lower than the set alarm limits, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure</td>
<td>The airway pressure must be monitored. If it is higher or lower than the set alarm limits, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>The applied and expired volumes must be monitored. If they are higher or lower than the set alarm limits, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical supply failure</td>
<td>An electrical supply failure must be detected and the operator informed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.11.3 Estimated oxygen consumption relative to minute volume

The following graphs show oxygen consumption as a function of minute volume.

Figure 14-2. Oxygen consumption as a function of minute volume.

1 Oxygen consumption of the device. This accounts for base flow
2 Compressible volume in the breathing circuit.
   The compressible volume is a significant factor that must be taken into account for smaller patients due to smaller tidal volumes. See Section 3.4.2.1.
3 Oxygen volume delivered to patient.

99 If option is installed.
14.12 Functional description of ventilator system

The HAMILTON-C1 is an electronically controlled pneumatic ventilation system with an integrated air compressing system. It runs on AC power with battery backup to protect against power failure or unstable power and to facilitate intra-hospital transport.

The user provides inputs to the HAMILTON-C1 microprocessor system through a touch screen, keys, and a press-and-turn knob. These inputs become instructions for the HAMILTON-C1’s pneumatics to deliver a precisely controlled gas mixture to the patient. The ventilator receives inputs from the proximal flow sensor and other sensors within the ventilator. Based on this monitored data, the ventilator adjusts gas delivery to the patient. Monitored data is also displayed by the graphic user interface.

The ventilator’s microprocessor system controls gas delivery and monitors the patient. The gas delivery and monitoring functions are cross-checked by an alarm controller. This cross-checking helps minimize the possible hazards of software failure.

A comprehensive system of visual and audible alarms helps ensure the patient’s safety. Clinical alarms can indicate an abnormal physiological condition. Technical alarms, triggered by the ventilator’s self-tests including ongoing background checks, can indicate a hardware or software failure. In the case of some technical alarms, a special safety ventilation ensures basic minute ventilation while giving the operator time for corrective actions.
When a condition is critical enough to possibly compromise safe ventilation, the HAMILTON-C1 is placed into the Ambient state. The inspiratory channel and expiratory valves are opened, letting the patient inspire room air through the inspiratory channel and exhale through the expiratory valve.

The HAMILTON-C1 has several means to ensure that safe patient or respiratory pressures are maintained. The maximum working pressure is ensured by the high pressure alarm limit. If the set high pressure limit is reached, the ventilator cycles into exhalation. The ventilator pressure cannot exceed 60 cmH2O.

14.12.1 Gas supply and delivery

The HAMILTON-C1 uses room air and high- or low-pressure oxygen (Figure 14-4). The use of medical oxygen is mandatory. Air enters through a fresh gas intake port and is compressed together with the oxygen by the blower. Oxygen enters through a high\(^{100}\)- or low\(^{101}\)-pressure inlet.

Gas is supplied to the patient via the blower. The microprocessor controls the speed of the blower and the length of time it runs to meet the user settings.

The ventilator delivers gas to the patient through the inspiratory limb breathing circuit parts, which may include one or more of the following: inspiratory filter, flex tubes, humidification system, water traps, Y-piece, and flow sensor. An internal pneumatic nebulizer supplies the nebulizer flow.

Gas exhaled by the patient passes through the expiratory limb breathing circuit parts, which includes one or more of the following: flex tubes, flow sensor, Y-piece, and expiratory valve set. Gas is vented through the expiratory valve housing such that no exhaled gas comes into contact with any internal components of the ventilator. The expiratory valve is heated to reduce the possibility of rainout in the expiratory limb.

Measurements taken at the flow sensor are used in the pressure, flow, and volume measurements.

The ventilator monitors the oxygen concentration of the gas to be delivered to the patient using a galvanic O2 sensor. The galvanic O2 sensor generates a voltage proportional to the partial pressure of oxygen in the delivered gas.

---

100 High-pressure oxygen: Maximum allowed pressure is 600 kPa.
101 Low-pressure oxygen: Maximum allowed pressure is 600 kPa, maximum allowed flow 15 l/min.
The operations of the blower and expiratory valve are coordinated to maintain system pressure levels.

### 14.12.2 Gas monitoring with the flow sensor

The HAMILTON-C1 accurately measures flow, volume, and pressure in the patient’s airway with the Hamilton Medical flow sensor. This proximal flow sensor lets the ventilator sense even weak patient breathing efforts. Between its highly sensitive flow trigger and fast response time, the ventilator helps minimize the patient’s work of breathing.

The flow sensor contains a thin membrane within the outer housing and has a pressure port on either side. The membrane allows bidirectional flow through its variable orifice.

![Flow sensor diagram](image)

The area of the orifice changes depending on the flow rate. It opens progressively as the flow increases, creating a pressure drop across the orifice. The pressure difference is measured by a high-precision differential pressure sensor inside the ventilator. The pressure difference varies with flow (relationship determined during flow sensor calibration), so the patient’s flow is determined from the pressure drop. The ventilator calculates volume from the flow measurements.

The flow sensor is highly accurate even in the presence of secretions, moisture, and nebulized medications. The ventilator flushes the sensing tubes with mixed gases (rinse flow) to prevent blockage.
14.12.3 Pneumatic diagram
14.13 Symbols used on device labels and packaging

Table 14-16. Symbols used on device, device labels, and packaging

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power/Standby key</td>
<td>Power/Standby key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturer</td>
<td>Manufacturer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of manufacture</td>
<td>Date of manufacture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refer to the operator’s manual for complete information.</td>
<td>Refer to the operator’s manual for complete information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Marking of Conformity, seal of approval guaranteeing that the device is in conformity with the Council Directive 93/42/EEC concerning medical devices</td>
<td>CE Marking of Conformity, seal of approval guaranteeing that the device is in conformity with the Council Directive 93/42/EEC concerning medical devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The TÜV NRTL mark with the indicators “C“ and “US“ means that the product complies with Canadian requirements and the requirements of US authorities for safety.</td>
<td>The TÜV NRTL mark with the indicators “C“ and “US“ means that the product complies with Canadian requirements and the requirements of US authorities for safety.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial number</td>
<td>Serial number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This way up at transport and storage</td>
<td>This way up at transport and storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fragile, handle with care at transport and storage</td>
<td>Fragile, handle with care at transport and storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keep dry at transport and storage</td>
<td>Keep dry at transport and storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature limitations at transport and storage</td>
<td>Temperature limitations at transport and storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humidity limitations at transport and storage</td>
<td>Humidity limitations at transport and storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric pressure limitations at transport and storage</td>
<td>Atmospheric pressure limitations at transport and storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stacking limitations at transport and storage</td>
<td>Stacking limitations at transport and storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recyclable material</td>
<td>Recyclable material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass</td>
<td>Mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single use</td>
<td>Single use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Autoclavable" /></td>
<td>Autoclavable. Autoclavable parts can be used inside an autoclave (for example, a steam autoclave) without damage. These parts withstand temperatures up to approximately 134°C. The correct way to reprocess autoclavable parts is described in the <em>Reprocessing Guide</em> provided by the manufacturer. Parts that Hamilton Medical terms as <em>autoclavable</em> can undergo autoclaving with steam sterilization without damage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Reusable" /></td>
<td>Reusable. A reusable part is a medical device or part of a medical device that can be reused if it undergoes some sort of reprocessing between use on different patients. The correct way to reprocess reusable parts is described in the <em>Reprocessing Guide</em> provided by the manufacturer. Parts that Hamilton Medical terms as <em>reusable</em> cannot be autoclaved with steam sterilization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Type B applied part" /></td>
<td>Type B applied part (classification of medical electrical equipment, type B, as specified by IEC 60601-1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Type BF applied part" /></td>
<td>Type BF applied part (classification of medical electrical equipment, type BF, as specified by IEC 60601-1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Applicable to neonatal patient group" /></td>
<td>Applicable to neonatal patient group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Applicable to pediatric patient group" /></td>
<td>Applicable to pediatric patient group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Applicable to adult patient group" /></td>
<td>Applicable to adult patient group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Applicable to neonatal/pediatric patient groups" /></td>
<td>Applicable to neonatal/pediatric patient groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Applicable to pediatric/adult patient groups" /></td>
<td>Applicable to pediatric/adult patient groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Applicable to all patient groups" /></td>
<td>Applicable to all patient groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="IP21" /></td>
<td>Protected against dripping water and solid particles larger than 12.5 mm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="MR" /></td>
<td>HAMILTON-C1 poses unacceptable risks to the patient, medical staff, or other persons within the MR environment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.13.1 Symbols used on the trolley

Table 14-17. HAMILTON-C1 trolley warning labels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>Make sure the wheel brakes are unlocked when moving the trolley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>Do not lean on the trolley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>Do not park the trolley on an incline greater than 5 degrees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>Weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Symbol" /></td>
<td>The maximum safe working load applies to a stationary properly load-balanced trolley.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.14 Standards and approvals

The HAMILTON-C1 was developed in accordance with pertinent international standards and FDA guidelines.


Where standards are mentioned, the HAMILTON-C1 complies with the versions listed in Table 14-19.

The ventilator meets relevant parts of the following standards, listed in Table 14-18.

Table 14-18. Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IEC 60601-1</td>
<td>Medical electrical equipment, Part 1: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance. The device classification is: Class II, Type B applied part (ventilator breathing system, VBS), type BF applied part (CO2 sensor including CO2 module connector, and SpO2 sensor including SpO2 adapter), continuous operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC 60601-1-2</td>
<td>Medical electrical equipment - Part 1-2: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Collateral standard: Electromagnetic disturbances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Requirements and tests</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO 80601-2-12</td>
<td>Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-12: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of critical care ventilators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 60601.1</td>
<td>Medical electrical equipment: General requirements for safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSI/AAMI ES 60601-1</td>
<td>Medical electrical equipment - Part 1: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.15 Disposal and year of manufacture

Disposal

The device must be disposed of according to your institution’s protocols and Directive 2002/96/EC.

All parts removed from the device must be considered contaminated, and pose infection risk.

Dispose of all parts removed from the device according to your institution’s protocol. Follow all local, state, and federal regulations with respect to environmental protection, especially when disposing of the electronic device or parts of it (for example, O2 sensor, batteries).

Year of manufacture

The year of manufacture is shown on the serial number label on the HAMILTON-C1 ventilation unit.
14.16 Warranty

LIMITED WARRANTY

THE WARRANTY DESCRIBED IN THIS AGREEMENT IS IN LIEU OF ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. HOWEVER, IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE NOT DISCLAIMED DURING THE PERIOD OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY.

Hamilton Medical guarantees its products to be shipped free from defects in material and workmanship.

The warranty does not include disposable items. Disposable items and consumable products are considered to be of single use or of limited use only and must be replaced regularly as required for proper operation of the product following the operator’s manual.

Hamilton Medical shall have no obligations nor liabilities in connection with the product other than what is specified herein, including without limitation, obligations and/or liabilities for alleged negligence, or for strict liability.

In no event shall the company be liable for incidental or consequential damages, either direct or contingent.

This Limited Warranty shall be void and not apply:

1. If the product has not been installed and connected by an authorized local representative of Hamilton Medical in accordance with the instructions furnished by Hamilton Medical and by a Hamilton Medical representative.

2. If replacements and/or repairs have not been performed by authorized or properly trained personnel.

3. If no evidence is present that the occurrence of damage/repair happened within the certified warranty period.

4. If the serial number has been altered, effaced or removed and there is no bill of sale or evidence to verify the product’s purchase date.

5. If the defects arise from misuse, negligence, or accidents or from repair, adjustment, modification or replacement made outside Hamilton Medical’s factories or other than an authorized service center or authorized service representative.

6. If the product has been modified, or in any nature altered without prior written authorization from Hamilton Medical.

7. If yearly maintenance is not performed.

8. If the product is or has been used in any way that is not specified under “Intended Use” (see “General cautions and notes”).
9. If the product has been used by anyone but properly trained personnel under the supervision of a physician. Replacements and/or repairs furnished under this Limited Warranty do not carry a new warranty, but carry only the unexpired portion of the original Limited Warranty. The warranty of repaired and/or replaced components does not exceed the Limited Warranty of the device.

To obtain service under this Limited Warranty, claimant must promptly notify the country’s sales partner of Hamilton Medical regarding the nature of the problem, serial number and the date of purchase of the Product.

Except as stated above, Hamilton Medical shall not be liable for any damages, claims or liabilities including, but not limited to, personal bodily injury, or incidental, consequential, or special damages. Nor will Hamilton Medical be liable for any damages, claims or liabilities including, but not limited to, personal bodily injury, or incidental, consequential, or special damages resulting from misuse of the device or failure to comply with any of the provisions made in this manual.

The general terms and conditions of Hamilton Medical shall be applicable. This agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Switzerland and may be enforced by either party under the jurisdiction of the court of Chur, Switzerland.
%MinVol
Percentage of minute ventilation, a control setting in ASV mode

(S)CMV+
See APVcmv

alarm lamp
Lamp on top of the ventilator that lights in the color corresponding to the active alarm

ambient state
An emergency state in which the ventilator opens the inspiratory channel and expiratory valve; this allows the patient breathe room air unassisted by the ventilator

apnea
Cessation of breathing

Apnea time
The maximum time allowed without a breath trigger, an alarm setting

APRV
Airway pressure release ventilation, a ventilation mode

APVcmv
Adaptive pressure ventilation with controlled mandatory ventilation, a ventilation mode; can also be shown as (S)CMV+ (configurable)

APVsimv
Adaptive pressure ventilation with synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation, a ventilation mode; can also be shown as SIMV+ (configurable)

ASV
Adaptive support ventilation mode. ASV adjusts pressure and rate on a breath-by-breath basis, taking into account changing patient conditions and applying lung-protective strategies to meet the targets.

ASV Graph
An Intelligent panel that shows ASV target and patient data graphically, available in ASV mode

AutoPEEP
Unintended positive end-expiratory pressure, a monitored parameter

b/min
Breaths per minute

backup
Apnea backup ventilation

backup buzzer
A buzzer that sounds for at least 2 minutes in certain conditions; also functions as a backup for the ventilator loudspeaker

base flow
A continuous and constant gas flow from the inspiratory outlet to the expiratory outlet

breathing circuit
Breathing limbs and components used to deliver respiratory gases to the patient

BTPS
Body temperature, barometric pressure at sea level, saturated with water vapor

CE
A certification mark that indicates compliance with the Medical Device Directive, 93/42/EEC

cmH2O
Centimeters of water; 1 cmH2O is approximately equal to 1 mbar, which equals 1 hPa
**Glossary**

**CSA**
Canadian Standards Association

**Cstat**
Static compliance, a monitored parameter

**DuoPAP**
Duo positive airway pressure, a ventilation mode

**Dynamic Lung**
Intelligent panel that graphically represents tidal volume, lung compliance, patient triggering, and resistance in real time

**EMC**
Electromagnetic compatibility

**EMI**
Electromagnetic interference

**EN**
European norm, a European standard

**ETS**
Expiratory trigger sensitivity, a control setting

**event log**
A record of clinically relevant ventilator occurrences, including alarms, settings changes, calibrations, maneuvers, and special function uses that have occurred since the ventilator was turned on

**Exp Flow**
Peak expiratory flow, a monitored parameter

**ExpMinVol**
Expiratory minute volume, a monitored parameter and alarm setting; in the Vent Status panel, ExpMinVol is the percentage of normal minute ventilation based on IBW

**f**
Respiratory rate

**fControl**
Mandatory breath frequency, a monitored parameter

**FDA**
United States Food and Drug Administration

**FetCO2**
Fractional end-tidal CO2 concentration, a monitored parameter

**Flow (parameter)**
In the neonatal nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes, monitored parameter that measures and displays the current flow; the upper (high) limit is controlled by the Flow alarm

**fSpont**
Spontaneous breathing frequency, a monitored parameter

**fTotal**
Total breathing frequency, a monitored parameter and alarm setting

**HEPA**
High efficiency particle air filter

**HiFlowO2**
High flow oxygen therapy, a ventilation mode

**HME, HMEF**
Heat and moisture exchanger (artificial nose), heat and moisture exchanging filter

**HPO**
High-pressure oxygen

**I:E**
Ratio of inspiratory time to expiratory time, a setting, timing parameter, and monitored parameter
IBW
Ideal body weight, a calculated value for adult and pediatric patients based on the patient’s sex and height; used as the basis for initial settings of various parameters

ID
Inner diameter

IEC
International Electrotechnical Commission

Insp Flow
Peak inspiratory flow, a monitored parameter

Intelligent Panel
A type of graphic display on the ventilator

IntelliTrig
Intelligent trigger, a feature that ensures that the set trigger sensitivity can trigger a breath independent from leakage and breath pattern

IRV
Inverse ratio ventilation

ISO
International Organization for Standardization

loudness
Sets the volume for the audible ventilator alarms

LPO
Low-pressure oxygen

LSF
Least squares fitting method; a mathematical procedure for finding the best fitting curve for a given set of points by minimizing the sum of the squares of the offsets of the points from the curve

mandatory breath
The start of inspiration (triggering) is determined by the ventilator or the patient. The end of inspiration (cycling) is determined by the ventilator.

manual breath
A user-triggered mandatory breath started by pressing the Manual breath key

MinVol
Minute volume, a calculated and monitored parameter used in ASV mode; based on the operator-set %MinVol, the ventilator calculates the target MinVol in l/min, then measures and displays this value in the ASV Graph

MVLeak
Total minute volume leakage; MVLeak shows VLeak * frequency (respiratory rate)

MVSpon t
Spontaneous expiratory minute volume, a monitored parameter

nCPAP
Neonatal-only ventilation mode that applies CPAP over a nasal interface (mask or prongs)

nCPAP-PC
Neonatal-only ventilation mode that delivers, in addition to the set CPAP, intermittent, time-cycled, and pressure-controlled breaths

NIST
Noninterchangeable screw thread, a standard for high-pressure gas inlet fittings

NIV
Noninvasive ventilation, a ventilation mode
NIV-ST
Spontaneous/timed noninvasive ventilation, a ventilation mode

NPPV
Noninvasive positive pressure ventilation

OD
Outer diameter

Oxygen
Oxygen concentration of the delivered gas, a control setting and a monitored parameter

P high
High pressure in APRV and DuoPAP modes

P low
Low pressure setting in APRV mode

P0.1
Airway occlusion pressure, a monitored parameter

Pasvlimit
Maximum pressure to be applied in ASV, a control setting

Pat. height
Patient height; a control setting used to compute the patient’s ideal body weight (IBW) in calculations for ASV and startup settings

patient group
A control setting used to define initial startup settings for the patient; options are Adult/Ped (adult and pediatric patients) and Neonatal

Pcontrol
Pressure control, a control setting in PCV+ and PSIMV+ modes; pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to be applied during the inspiratory phase

PCV+
Pressure controlled ventilation, a ventilation mode

PEEP/CPAP
PEEP (positive end-expiratory pressure) and CPAP (continuous positive airway pressure), a control setting and monitored parameter; PEEP and CPAP are constant pressures applied during both the inspiratory and expiratory phases

PetCO2
Partial pressure of end-tidal CO2, the measure of CO2 present in the exhaled air

Pinsp
Inspiratory pressure, the target pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to be applied during the inspiratory phase. Set by the operator in the PSIMV +PSync and NIV-ST modes; displayed in the Vent Status panel and the ASV Graph.

Pmean
Mean airway pressure, a monitored parameter

PN
Part number

Ppeak
Peak airway pressure, a monitored parameter

Pplateau
Plateau or end-inspiratory pressure

P-ramp
Pressure ramp, a control setting

Press-and-turn knob
See P&T knob
**pressure control**

Maintenance of a consistent transrespiratory pressure waveform despite changing respiratory system mechanics

**PSIMV+**

Pressure-controlled synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation, a ventilation mode

**Psupport**

Pressure support, a control setting valid during spontaneous breaths in SPONT, SIMV+, APVsimv, PSIMV +PSync, DuoPAP, and NIV modes. Psupport is pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to be applied during the inspiratory phase.

**PTP**

Inspiratory pressure time product, a monitored parameter

**Rate**

Breath frequency or number of breaths per minute, a control setting

**RCexp**

Expiratory time constant, a monitored parameter

**Rinsp**

Inspiratory flow resistance, a monitored parameter

**RSB**

Rapid shallow breathing index, a monitored parameter

**Sex**

Sex of patient, a control setting

**sigh**

Breaths delivered to deliberately increase tidal volume at a regular interval. If enabled, a sigh breath with an additional 10 cmH2O is delivered every 50 breaths. Note that in volume-controlled modes, a sigh breath delivering 150% of the set tidal volume is delivered every 50 breaths.

**SIMV+**

See APVsimv

**slopeCO2**

Slope of the alveolar plateau in the PetCO2 curve, a monitored parameter

**SPONT**

Spontaneous (pressure support) mode of ventilation, a ventilation mode

**spontaneous breath**

A breath for which both the inspiratory and expiratory triggers are controlled by the patient; the patient both triggers and cycles the breath

**Standby**

The ventilator is in a waiting state; there is no breath delivery

**T high**

Set time interval for the high pressure level in the APRV and DuoPAP modes

**T low**

Set time interval for the low pressure level in APRV mode

**TE**

Expiratory time, a monitored parameter

**technical fault**

A type of alarm generated when the ventilator’s ability to safely ventilate the patient may be at risk

**TI**

Inspiratory time, a control setting and monitored parameter
**TI max**
Maximum inspiratory time, a control setting

**touch screen**
The glass portion of the monitor that you touch to interact with the display elements

**Trends**
A special graphic type

**V’alv**
Alveolar minute ventilation, a monitored parameter

**V’CO2**
Net exhaled volume of CO2, a monitored parameter

**VDaw**
Airway dead space

**VDaw/VTE**
Airway dead space fraction at the airway opening, a monitored parameter

**VeCO2**
Expiratory CO2 volume, a monitored parameter

**Vent Status panel**
An Intelligent Panel that illustrates six parameters related to the patient’s ventilator dependence, including oxygenation and patient activity

**ventilator breathing system (VBS)**
A breathing system bounded by the low-pressure gas input port(s), the gas intake port(s), and the patient connection port, together with the fresh-gas inlet and exhaust port(s), if fresh-gas inlet or exhaust ports are provided, as described in ISO 4135

**ViCO2**
Inspiratory CO2 volume, a monitored parameter

**VLeak**
Leakage percent, a monitored parameter

**Vt**
Tidal volume; a control setting, alarm setting, and monitored parameter

**Vt/IBW**
Tidal volume calculated according to ideal body weight, used for adult/pediatric patients; a monitored parameter

**Vt/Weight**
Tidal volume calculated according to actual body weight, used for neonatal patients; a monitored parameter

**Vtalv**
Alveolar tidal ventilation, a monitored parameter

**VTE**
Expiratory tidal volume, a monitored parameter; it is the integral of all negative flow measurements during exhalation

**VTEspont**
Spontaneous expiratory tidal volume, a monitored parameter

**VTI**
Inspiratory tidal volume, a monitored parameter

**Waveforms**
A special graphic type
Index

Icons

%MinVol parameter 96, 236
(S)CMV+ / APVcmv ventilation mode 113

A

accessories, list of 222
air/dust filters, replacing 210
alarm tests
about 87
apnea alarm 88
disconnection on patient side alarm 88
exhalation obstructed alarm 88
high pressure alarm 87
loss of external power alarm 88
low minute volume alarm 87
low oxygen alarm 87
alarms
about 168
active, viewing 172
audio pause, enabling 171
buffer, about 172
i-icon (alarm buffer) 173
inactive, viewing 172
indicators, about 168, 169
limits, setting 92
limits, where shown 170
list of 174
loudness, setting 173
responding to 171
silencing (audio pause) 171
troubleshooting 174
alarms, adjustable
about 92
Apnea time 93
ExpMinVol 93
Flow (nCPAP, nCPAP-PC only) 93
fTotal 93
limits, setting 92
Oxygen 93
PetCO2 93
Pressure 93
Vt 94
Ambient state 130
Apnea backup 91, 96, 236
Apnea time alarm 93, 246
APRV ventilation mode 110, 120
APVcmv / (S)CMV+ ventilation mode 110, 113
APVsimv / SIMV+ ventilation mode 110, 114
ASV Graph
about 156
displaying 156
ASV ventilation mode 110, 122
functional overview 138
maintaining adequate ventilation 135
monitoring ventilation 136
weaning, overview 137
working with 133
audio pause (alarm silence)
alarms not affected 171
enabling 171
AutoPEEP parameter 157, 240

B

batteries
about 54
power states, about 55
status indicator on ventilator 55
storage 211
breath timing options 108
selecting 215
breath types 108
breathing circuit diagrams (Adult/Ped)
coaxial with HMEF 46
dual limb with humidifier 46
breathing circuit diagrams (adult/pediatric)
HiFlowO2 47
breathing circuit diagrams (Neo)
HiFlowO2 49
nCPAP, nCPAP-PC 50
with HMEF 48
with humidifier 48
breathing circuits
connection diagrams 45
connection overview 63
expiratory valve, installing 64
filters, using in 65
flow sensor, connecting 66
key connection ports on ventilator 63
positioning 67, 103
pressure line, connecting 102
selecting components for (adult/pediatric) 64
selecting components for (Neo) 101
speaking valve compatibility 65
buffer, alarm 172

calibration
breathing circuit (pressure line) 105
CO2 sensor/adapter 85
flow sensor 83, 104
O2 sensor 84
Tests & calibs window, accessing 80
cleaning components and ventilator agents for touch screen 207
cleaning agents 206
general guidelines 204
CO2 alarms 93, 246
CO2 measurement
activating option 218
CO2-related parameters 163, 243
enabling 74
mainstream monitoring, about 71
overview 70
sidestream monitoring, about 72
zero calibration, performing 85
communication (COM) interface, selecting 214
configuration
alarm loudness, setting minimum 215
breath timing options, selecting 215
CO2, activating option 218
communication (COM interface, selecting 214
Configuration mode, accessing 214
copying configuration settings to other devices 219
hardware options, activating/deactivating 218
hardware options, enabling/disabling 219
language, selecting 214
MMPs, selecting what to show 216
mode naming, selecting 215
options, reviewing installed 217
Quick setups, defining 216
software options, activating 218
software options, removing 219
SpO2, activating option 218
units of measure, selecting 214
Control Flow parameter 158, 241
control parameters
adjusting 51
defined 95
settings, changing 52, 193
Controls window 90
opening 90
settings for ventilation, adjusting 90
Cstat parameter 160, 242
in Dynamic Lung 152
data transfer, copying configuration settings 219
date/time, setting 201
device information, viewing 165
disinfecting components
general guidelines 204
display
brightness, setting 202
navigating 51
documentation
conventions used in manual 16
manuals for ventilator, list of 15
DuoPAP ventilation mode 110, 119
Dynamic Lung
about 151
airway resistance (Rinsp) 153
compliance (Cstat) 152
displaying 154
patient trigger 153
SpO2 data 154
EMC-related safety information 20
ETS parameter 96, 236
Event log
about 200
copying 201
viewing 200
Exp Flow parameter 158, 240
expiratory valve, installing 64
ExpMinVol parameter 158, 241
F

fControl parameter  159, 242
FetCO2 parameter  163, 243
filters, using in breathing circuit  65
Flow  241
flow alarms  93, 246
Flow parameter  96, 158, 236
flow sensor
  calibration  83, 104
  connecting  66
  connecting (Neo)  102
flow-related parameters  158, 240
fSpont parameter  159, 242
fTotal parameter  160, 242
function keys on front of ventilator,
  about  193

G

gas source
  selecting HPO/LPO  56
gas supply
  connecting  55
  functional description of  261
LPO, connecting  56
LPO, overview  56
  selecting HPO/LPO  56
graphics on display
  Intelligent panels, about  151
  loops  150
  trends  149
  types of  146
  waveform view options  147

H

Hamilton Medical College website  15
hardware options
  reviewing installed  217
HEPA filter
  replacing  210

HiFlowO2
  about  196
  breathing circuit diagrams (adult/pediatric)  47
  breathing circuit diagrams (Neo)  49
  working with  196
humidifier
  connecting  70

I

I:E parameter  96, 160, 236, 242
IBW parameter  160, 236
i-icon (alarm buffer), about  173
Insp Flow parameter  158, 240
Intelligent panels
  about  151
  ASV Graph  156
  Dynamic Lung  151
  types of  146
  Vent Status  154

K

keys on front of ventilator, about  193

L

language, setting  214
leak alarms  93, 246
Leak parameter  159
list items, selecting  52
loops
  about  150
  displaying  151
  storing  151
  types of  146
loudness, setting for alarms  173
LPO (low-pressure oxygen)
  connecting  56
  overview  56
  selecting gas source  56
main display, overview of 44
main monitoring parameters (MMPs)
  selecting what to show 216
  viewing 144
mainstream CO2 measurement
  about 71
  setting up 71
maintenance
  air/dust filters, replacing 210
  battery, storage 211
  HEPA filter, replacing 210
  O2 sensor (galvanic), replacing 211
  preventive 209
manual breath, delivering 197
MinVol NIV parameter 158, 241
modes
  naming convention, selecting 215
monitored parameters 240
  defined 157
  specifications for 240
monitoring ventilation
  about 144
  main monitoring parameters (MMPs) 144
  parameter values, viewing graphically 146
  parameter values, viewing numeric 144
MVLeak 242
MVLeak parameter 159
MVS pont NIV parameter 158, 241
MVS pont parameter 158, 241
MyHamilton website 15

neonatal ventilation
  breathing circuit diagrams 48, 49, 50
  breathing circuit, setting up 101
  flow sensor, connecting 102
  patient data, entering 100
  preoperational check, overview 103
  setting up for 100
NIV ventilation mode 110, 125
NIV-ST ventilation mode 110, 126
noninvasive (NIV) ventilation
  alarms during 132
  conditions for use 130
  contraindications for use 131
  notes for use 133
  working with 130

O2 consumption parameter 242
O2 enrichment, delivering 195
O2 sensor
  calibrating 84
  enabling 74
  replacing 211
  options
    hardware, activating/deactivating 218
    hardware, enabling/disabling 219
    removing software 219
oxygen alarms 93, 246
Oxygen parameter 96, 160, 236, 242
  alarm 94
  oxygen supply
    connecting 55

N
navigating the display 51
nCPAP ventilation mode 110, 127, 128
nCPAP/nCPAP-PC
  breathing circuit diagram 50
nCPAP-PC ventilation mode 110, 127, 128
nebulizer
  pneumatic, setting up 74
  setting up 74
  starting/stopping 197
  using 197

P
P high parameter 96, 237
P low parameter 96, 237
P0.1 parameter 161, 242
parts, list of 222
Pasvlimit parameter 96, 236
Pat. height parameter 97, 236
patient data
  changing 192
  entering 79
  main monitoring parameters (MMPs) 144
  viewing graphically 146
viewing numeric data 144

patient setup
   entering patient data 78, 100
   overview of 78
   Quick setups, about 79

Paw (pressure/time) waveform, about 148
Pcontrol parameter 97, 237
PCV+ ventilation mode 110, 116
PEEP/CPAP parameter 97, 157, 237, 240
PetCO2 parameter 163, 243
Pinsp parameter 97, 157, 237, 240
Pmean parameter 157, 240
power supply
   batteries, about 54
   power states, about 55
   primary power, connecting to 54
Ppeak parameter 158, 240
Pplateau parameter 158, 240
P-ramp parameter 97, 237
preconfigured settings (Quick setups), about 79
preoperational check
   flow sensor calibration, performing 83, 104
   overview 82
   overview of 80, 103
   performing 81, 103
   test breathing circuit setup (adult/pediatric) 81
   test breathing circuit setup (Neo) 103
   testing alarms 87
   Tests & calibs window, accessing 80
   Tightness test, performing 82
preparing for ventilation, overview 54
pressure alarms 93, 246
pressure line, connecting 102
pressure-related parameters 157, 240
PSIMV + PSync ventilation mode 110, 118
PSIMV+ ventilation mode 110, 117
Psupport parameter 97, 237
PTP parameter 161, 242
Pulse oximetry, about 73

Q
Quick setups
   about 79
   defining 216

R
rate alarms 93, 246
Rate parameter 97, 238
RCexp parameter 162, 242
Rinsp parameter 162, 242
   in Dynamic Lung 153
RSB parameter 162, 242

S
safety information 20
   alarms 30
   apnea backup 29
   breathing circuits and accessories 24
   CO2 sensors 26
   electrical 22
   EMC 20
   fire/hazards 21
   gas supply 23
   general operation and setup 21
   humidifiers 25
   maintenance and cleaning/disinfection 31
   maintenance, cleaning/disinfection 31
   monitoring 30
   nebulization 27
   neonatal ventilation 28
   noninvasive ventilation 30
   O2 sensor 32
   patient settings 28
   power and batteries 22
   preoperational checks 25
   preventive maintenance 32
   service and testing 33
   trolley 30
   USB port 24
Safety ventilation 129
   screenshot of display, capturing 200
   sensors, enabling 74
setting up for ventilation, overview 54
Setups button, Configuration 216
sex 238
Sex parameter 97
sidestream CO2 measurement about 72
setting up 73
Sigh parameter 98, 238
SIMV+ / APVsimv ventilation mode 114
slopeCO2 parameter 163, 243
software options removing 219
reviewing installed 217
software options, activating on ventilator 218
software version, viewing 165
speaking valve about 75
activating 75
compatibility 65
connecting to breathing circuit 76
deactivating 76
SpeakValve control 238
specifications accuracy testing 258
adjustable alarms 246
ASV technical data 251
breathing system 253
configuration 249
dimensions 232
disposal 267
electrical 235
environmental 233
essential performance 259
functional description of system 260
gas monitoring description 262
gas supply/delivery description 261
monitored parameters 240
pneumatic 234
pneumatic diagram 263
standards/approvals 266
symbols used on labels 266
technical performance data 254
year of disposal 267
SpO2 activating option 218
SpO2 measurement about 73
activating option 218
data displayed in Dynamic Lung 154
enabling 74
SPONT ventilation mode 110, 121
standards, compliance with 20, 266
Standby entering 95
entering/exiting 194
starting/stopping ventilation 95
suctioning, performing 195
System Info window, viewing device info 165
T
T high parameter 98, 238
T low parameter 98, 238
TE parameter 160, 242
TI max parameter 98, 238
TI parameter 98, 160, 238, 242
Tightness test, performing 82
time scale of waveforms, changing 148
time/date, setting 201
time-related parameters 159, 242
touch screen cleaning agents for 207
locking/unlocking 199
transfer configuration settings 219
transport, preparing trolley for 51
trends about 149
displaying 150
freezing 148
Trigger parameter 238, 242
Flow, defined 96
trolley, preparing for intrahospital transport 51
troubleshooting alarms 174
CO2 sensor zero calibration failure 86
flow sensor calibration failure 84
O2 sensor calibration 85
tightness test failure 83
turning the ventilator on/off 67
V

V'Alv parameter 163, 243
V'CO2 parameter 163, 243
VDaw parameter 163, 243
VDaw/VTE parameter 163, 243
VeCO2 parameter 164, 243
Vent Status panel
  about 154
  displaying 155
  weaning zone, configuring 217
ventilation
  alarms, working with 168
  changing patient data during 192
  control parameters, defined 95
  monitored parameters, list of 156
  monitoring, overview 144
  neonatal, setting up for 100
  preparing for, overview 54
  settings, changing 193
  Standby, entering/exiting 194
  starting/stopping 95
Ventilation counter 243
ventilation modes
  ASV, working with 133
  changing 89
  control settings overview 110
  control settings, adjusting 90
  modes, list of 109
  noninvasive ventilation, working with 130
  overview 108
  selecting 88
ventilation modes, list of
  Ambient state 130
  APRV 120
  APVcmv 113
  APVsimmv (SIMV+) 114
  ASV 122
  DuoPAP 119
  nCPAP 128
  nCPAP-PC 128
  NIV 125
  NIV-ST 126
  PCV+ 116
  PSIMV+ 117
  PSIMV+PSync 118
  Safety ventilation 129
  SPONT 121
  ventilation parameters
    control settings 95
    monitored 157, 240
  ventilation settings
    entering patient data 78, 100
    how to adjust 52
    preconfigured settings (Quick setup), about 79
  ventilation time 163
  ventilation timer
    about 165
    resetting 165
ventilator
  cleaning agents for 206
  controls, how to use 52
  features/options, overview of 36, 37
  front view 40
  hardware options, overview of 38
  intended use 16
  main display, overview of 44
  navigating the display 51
  patient setup, overview 78
  physical characteristics 39
  rear view 41
  side view (gas connections) 43
  side view (patient ports) 42
  turning on/off 67
ViCO2 parameter 164, 243
Vleak parameter 159, 241
volume alarms 93, 246
volume-related parameters 158, 241
Vt parameter 98, 239
Vt/IBW parameter 159, 241
Vt/kg parameter 98, 239
Vt/Weight parameter 159, 239, 241
Vtalv parameter 164, 243
VTE NIV parameter 159, 241
VTE parameter 159, 241
VTESpont parameter 159, 241
VTI parameter 159, 241
W

warranty 268
waveforms
  display options 147
displaying 147
freezing 148
  Pressure/time (Paw), about 148
time scale, changing 148
types of 146
Weight parameter 98, 239

Z

zero calibration
  performing for CO2 sensor/adapter 85
Tests & calibs window, accessing 80
More information and free software simulation:

www.hamilton-c1.com